

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

2ND BN/4TH MARINES

2-2-1967  
COMMAND CHRONOLOGY  
FEB 1967

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps  
History and Museums in accordance with the  
provisions of E.O. 12958, Section 1.4, dated  
10/13/2009 at 10 October 2009.

*P.R. Kelly* 3/2/77

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~  
~~SECRET~~

EXEMPTED FROM AUTOMATIC DOWNGRADING AND  
DECLASSIFICATION INTERVALS:  
EXEMPTED FROM AUTOMATIC DOWNGRADING AND  
DECLASSIFICATION INTERVALS

~~SECRET~~

170699

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

119967

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/ERS/gea  
5 Mar 1967  
SerNo: 0306467

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)

Via: (1) Commanding General, 3d Marine Division  
(2) Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force  
(3) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology for Period 1-28 February 1967

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2  
(b) FMFP/CO 5750.8  
(c) 3d MarDivO 5750.1A

Encl: (1) Command Chronology for Period 1-28 February 1967

1. In accordance with references (a) through (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

*A. E. BENCH*

A. E. BENCH

S&C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
2d BATTALION 4TH MARINES (Rein)

00118A-67  
1 of 15 copies

UNCLASSIFIED

2ND BN / 4TH MARINES  
CMD CHRON

FEB 1967

~~SECRET~~

COMBAND CHRONOLOGY  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines

Table of Contents

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| SECTION I    | - Organization Data                        |
| SECTION II   | - Personnel and Administration             |
| SECTION III  | - Intelligence                             |
| SECTION IV   | - S-3 Operations and Training              |
| SECTION V    | - Logistics                                |
| SECTION VI   | - Communications-Electronics               |
| SECTION VII  | - Fire Support Coordination, Naval Gunfire |
| SECTION VIII | - Air Support-Defense                      |
| SECTION IX   | - Medical and Dental                       |
| SECTION X    | - Civil Affairs                            |
| SECTION XI   | - Problems Encountered, Lessons Learned    |

*Supporting Documents*

TABS A INTSUMS  
 Filed BVS-2 Jul  
 JCP CVS-3 Jul  
 DVSITREPS

Filed (E) Frag Order 2-67 w/2 Annexes  
 (Hanson) (F) Frag Order 3-67 w/1 Annex  
 Frag Order 4-67 w/2 Annexes  
 Combat Action Report Opn Independence  
 " " " " " Stoye  
 " " " " " Pulaski

**UNCLASSIFIED**

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRETSECTION IORGANIZATIONAL DATA, INCLUDING ATTACHMENTS

1. Designation/Location. This report covers the period from 1-28 February 1967. On 1 February 1967, 2/4 continued its mission of security in the Danang West Defensive Complex at Dai Loc and to patrol and maintain certain assigned areas within its T/OR. The following units are in direct support: "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar; Plt, Co B, 1st Tank Bn; Two Sections, Co B, 3d Tank Bn; Plt, 3d AT Bn.

2. Name/Rank of Commanding Officer, Staff and Principal Subordinate T/O Billet Assignments

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Commanding Officer      | LtCol A. E. BENCH      |
| Executive Officer       | Maj W. FIELD           |
| S-1                     | 2dLt J. R. PIPPIN      |
| S-2                     | Capt C. D. CUNY        |
| S-3                     | Maj E. R. SAVOY        |
| S-4                     | Capt D. T. WINTER      |
| Supply Officer          | 1stLt W. C. VINING     |
| Communications Officer  | Capt K. N. ZIKE        |
| Motor Transport Officer | 2dLt C. T. HANSEN      |
| Civil Affairs Officer   | 2dLt J. R. PERKINS     |
| Legal Officer           | 1stLt G. E. GYLLENHOFF |
| Medical Officer         | Lt F. D. CALDWELL      |
| Chaplain                | LtCdr E. B. DAVIS      |
| Company Commanders:     |                        |
| H&S Co                  | Capt T. R. BETZ        |
| Co E                    | Capt D. W. SCHR/DER    |
| Co F                    | Capt J. F. REILLY      |
| Co G                    | Capt J. G. MORRIS      |
| Co H                    | Capt W. E. BOOMER      |

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

~~SECRET~~SECTION IIPERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION1. Personnel

a. Officer strength averaged 95% of manning level during the period. The enlisted strength averaged 109% of manning level with 3% being non-effective.

b. There are no critical MOS shortages within the Battalion.

c. The following numbers of personnel were joined during the period:

|          | <u>USMC</u> | <u>USN</u> |
|----------|-------------|------------|
| Officers | 2           | 0          |
| Enlisted | 43          | 2          |

d. The following numbers of personnel were transferred during the period:

|          | <u>USMC</u> | <u>USN</u> |
|----------|-------------|------------|
| Officers | 0           | 0          |
| Enlisted | 5           | 0          |

e. Battle and Non-battle casualties

|                | <u>USMC</u> |            | <u>USN</u> |            |
|----------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                | <u>Off</u>  | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| KI/            | 0           | 10         | 0          | 0          |
| DOW            | 0           | 0          | 0          | 1          |
| WI. (Evac)     | 0           | 32         | 0          | 0          |
| WI. (Non-Evac) | 0           | 15         | 0          | 0          |
| Disease        | 0           | 2          | 0          | 0          |

f. Discipline, Law and Order

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Number of Office Hours with NJP awarded: | 12            |
| Number of Courts-martial completed:      | 1             |
| Number of Investigations:                | Article 32: 1 |
|  | Injury: 2     |

UNCLASSIFIED  
ENCLOSURE (2)

SECRETSECTION IIIINTELLIGENCE

1. During the reporting period, intelligence functions continued at a satisfactory level.

2. Enemy Casualtiesa. T/OR

|              | <u>VC KIA (conf)</u> | <u>VC KIA (prob)</u> | <u>VCC (PW)</u> | <u>VCS (Det)</u> | <u>Rallier</u> |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| Co E         | 0                    | 0                    | 0               | 0                | 0              |
| Co F         | 0                    | 0                    | 0               | 0                | 0              |
| Co G         | 6                    | 11                   | 0               | 1                | 0              |
| Co H         | 18                   | 13                   | 0               | 0                | 0              |
| H&S Co       | 0                    | 0                    | 0               | 0                | 2              |
| <u>C/JC</u>  | <u>0</u>             | <u>8</u>             | <u>0</u>        | <u>1</u>         | <u>0</u>       |
| <u>TOT/L</u> | <u>24</u>            | <u>32</u>            | <u>0</u>        | <u>2</u>         | <u>2</u>       |

b. Operation INDEPENDENCE. 95 VC KIA (conf), 30 VC KIA (prob), 12 VCC (PW), 41 VCS (Detainees), 1 Rallier.

c. Operation STONE. 28 VC KIA (conf), 30 VC KIA (prob), 3 VCC (PW), 9 VCS (Detainees).

d. Operation PUL/SKI. 1 VC KIA (conf), 4 VCS (Detainee), 1 VCC (PW).

e. Total Casualties for the Month of February 1967

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| VC KIA (conf)   | 148 |
| VC KIA (prob)   | 82  |
| VCC (PW)        | 16  |
| VCS (Detainees) | 56  |
| Ralliers        | 3   |

f. Total KIA since 5 May 1965. 1,117

3. Weapons and Equipment Captured during the Month of February 1967a. Weapons

(1) T/OR. NONE

(2) Operation INDEPENDENCE. 6 Chicom Carbines, 1 Chicom LMG, 4 M-14s, 1 B.R, 2 Chicom SMG, 1 US Carbine.

(3) Operation STONE. NONE

(4) Operation PUL/SKI. NONE

b. Total Weapons Captured during the Month of February 1967. 15

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRET

c. Total Weapons Captured since 5 May 1965. 250

d. Equipment

(1) T/OR. 1 Mine, 2 Bonts, 9700 lbs Rice.

(2) Operation INDEPENDENCE. Several Caves, 12 Foxholes w/punji stakes, 112 Grenades, 2 Bunkers.

(3) Operation STONE. 2 Magazines, 1 Cartridge Belt, 1 Poncho, 4 Packs, several bunkers and trenches.

(4) Operation PULSKI. 14,000 lbs Rice, 8 VC Bangalore Torpedoes, numerous Pressure Fuses, 22 Bunkers 10' x 10' x 5', 1 Rice Processing Machine and 5 Caves.

4. Intelligence Journals. See Tab "A" *Filed Sep*

5. Intelligence Summary. See Tab "B" *Filed Sep*

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRETSECTION IVOPERATIONS1. Special Operations

a. From 1-9 February 1967, the Battalion conducted Operation INDEPENDENCE in the Northwestern sector of 2/5 TAOR. Enemy results were 95 VC/NVA KIA (conf), 30 VC/NVA KIA (prob), 12 PWs, 41 Detainees and one Rallier. Also 15 enemy weapons, hundreds of rounds of ammunition, grenades, and miscellaneous military and personal equipment were captured. Friendly casualties were 5 enlisted USMC KIA, 21 USMC and 1 USN WIA. For additional information see Tab E (Frag Order 2-67) and Tab F (After Action Report).

b. From 12-17 February 1967, the Battalion conducted Operation STONE in the Northeastern sector of 2/5 TAOR. Enemy results were 28 VC KIA (conf), 30 VC KIA (prob), 3 PWs and 9 Detainees. Also four grenades and miscellaneous military and personal equipment and documents were captured. Friendly casualties were two USMC KIA, nine USMC enlisted WIA and one USMC enlisted NBC. For additional information see Tab E (Frag Order 3-67) and Tab F (After Action Report).

c. From 18-21 February 1967, the Battalion conducted a County Fair Operation in the Southwestern sector of 2/4 TAOR at the village of TAM HOA (AT868574). Results were considered satisfactory. No enemy encountered. For additional information see Tab E (Operation Plan 4-67).

d. From 24-27 February 1967, the Battalion conducted Operation PULASKI in the Southwestern sector of 2/4 TAOR. Enemy results were 1 VC KIA (conf), one PW and four Detainees. Seven tons of rice were confiscated, a rice processing machine was captured and a major VC tunnel complex was destroyed. Friendly casualties were two USMC KIA and three USMC WIA. For additional information see Tab E (Frag Order 4-67) and Tab F (After Action Report).

2. Training

a. From 16-22 February 1967, five two-man scout-sniper teams, one from each company, received training on scout-sniper operations and techniques. This school was conducted at 1st Marine Division.

b. On 23 February 1967, a two man team from H&S Co attended a Mine Detector Course which was conducted by 9th Marines.

c. FIM firing of the M-16 rifle and battle sighting of the M-14 was conducted throughout the month of February 1967. Thirty-one Marines have not FIM fired the M-16, but they are scheduled to fire during the first week of March.

d. "H" Btry, 3/12 held instruction for 81mm Mortar Platoon on Aiming Circle and FDC Procedures on 11 February 1967. Five hours of instruction were held.

SECRET

SECRET

3. Schools. One man is currently attending the MUMMS Course conducted on Okinawa.
4. Chronological Sequence of Events. See Tab C (Journals) *Filed Sep*
5. Situation Reports. See Tab D (Daily SitRep) *Filed Sep*

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRETSECTION VLOGISTICS

1. Normal functioning continued throughout the reporting period. The following are problem areas which hamper the efficient operation of the Battalion.

a. Shortages

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Radio Set, AN/MRC-83 | 1 |
|----------------------|---|

b. Deadline

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| PU-348  | 1 |
| M-422A1 | 2 |
| M-274A1 | 3 |

c. The Battalion currently has a critical need for prefab bunkers or bunker materials to construct proper bunkers. A report has been submitted on specific requirements.

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRETSECTION VICOMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

1. Significant Events. During the month of February, this Battalion participated in three operations. Reliable communications were established and maintained to support the operations as well as the remainder of the Battalion rear.

2. New Developments. This unit received ten AN/PRC-10s to use as local security.

3. Problem Areas. Critical shortages of antennas AT-892/PRC-25.

4. Status of Communications Equipment

Deadline Report:

|     |            |            |
|-----|------------|------------|
| (1) | PU-348     | 3d Echelon |
| (2) | TA-312     | 3d Echelon |
| (3) | 7 BB-451   | 2d Echelon |
| (4) | 8 AN/PRS-1 | 2d Echelon |
| (5) | 3 PU-422   | 3d Echelon |
| (6) | AN/PRC-25  | 3d Echelon |
| (7) | 4 H-138    | 3d Echelon |
| (8) | TS-297     | 3d Echelon |

5. Number of Security Violations. None of major importance.

6. Amount of Message Traffic Sent and Received

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| a. Messages Sent:     | 160  |
| b. Messages Received: | 1027 |

7. Personnel Status

| <u>Shortages</u> |      | <u>Overages</u> |      |
|------------------|------|-----------------|------|
| 7 LCpl/PFC       | 2531 | 1 SSgt          | 2561 |
| 5 LCpl/PFC       | 2533 | 2 Cpl           | 2533 |
| 1 LCpl           | 2822 |                 |      |
| 1 Sgt            | 5931 |                 |      |
| 1 SSgt           | 2543 |                 |      |

8. Summary of Operational Training

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Message Center Training |         |
| Application             | 672 Hrs |
| Classes                 | 6 Hrs   |

|                     |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Technician Training |         |
| Shop Application    | 280 Hrs |
| Classes             | 35 Hrs  |

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRET

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| Radio Section Training |          |
| Application            | 1344 Hrs |
| Classes                | 10 Hrs   |

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Wire Section Training |         |
| Application           | 672 Hrs |
| Classes               | 10 Hrs  |

9. Summary of Operations Participated in with Problems Encountered and Lessons Learned. This unit participated in three Battalion size operations. Communications was sporadic at times, due to the thick vegetation which resulted in dead spaces. The use of a RC-292, mounted in the tree tops, helped to compensate for this problem. Also, several bad Bn-386 batteries were encountered. This was readily rectified through the use of spares carried by the radio operators.

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRETSECTION VIIFIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION, N.V/L GUNFIRE1. Number of Missions Fired

|                   |                  |                 |                  |                    |                 |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| $\frac{105}{502}$ | $\frac{155}{80}$ | $\frac{8''}{0}$ | $\frac{90mm}{0}$ | $\frac{81mm}{194}$ | $\frac{NGF}{0}$ |
|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|

2. Type of Missilesa. Registration

|                 |                  |                  |                 |                  |                  |                 |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| $\frac{105}{8}$ | $\frac{155H}{2}$ | $\frac{155G}{0}$ | $\frac{8''}{0}$ | $\frac{90mm}{0}$ | $\frac{81mm}{6}$ | $\frac{NGF}{0}$ |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|

b. Actual Missions

|                    |                   |                 |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| $\frac{Arty}{148}$ | $\frac{81mm}{32}$ | $\frac{NGF}{0}$ |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|

c. Defensive Fires and Proficiency

|                 |                |             |               |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| Arty: Defensive | $\frac{14}{1}$ | Proficiency | $\frac{8}{0}$ |
| 81mm: Defensive | $\frac{1}{1}$  | Proficiency | $\frac{0}{0}$ |

d. H&I

|               |                   |        |                   |
|---------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|
| 105: missions | $\frac{337}{65}$  | rounds | $\frac{935}{145}$ |
| 155: missions | $\frac{65}{155}$  | rounds | $\frac{145}{556}$ |
| 81: missions  | $\frac{155}{155}$ | rounds | $\frac{556}{556}$ |

3. Number of Rounds Fired

|                    |                   |                 |                  |                     |                 |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| $\frac{105}{3343}$ | $\frac{155}{910}$ | $\frac{8''}{0}$ | $\frac{90mm}{8}$ | $\frac{81mm}{1046}$ | $\frac{NGF}{0}$ |
|--------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|

4. Surveillance. During the month of February 1967, artillery surveillance consisted of 123 VC KIA (conf), 67 VC KIA (prob), 46 houses destroyed, 10 boats sunk (conf), 2 boats sunk (prob), 2 bunkers destroyed and 1 secondary explosions.

5. Remarks. The use of the administrative net (2/4 Admin Net) to carry out fire missions and position reports greatly improved communications and reduced confusion. The use of polar plot to replace night defensive fires alleviated much unnecessary radio traffic and resulted in a quicker reaction from "H", 3/12.

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRETSECTION VIIIAIR SUPPORT-DEFENSE1. Number and Type of Air Missionsa. Fixed Wing

|         |    |
|---------|----|
| CAP     | 0  |
| CAS     | 10 |
| AO      | 11 |
| TAC (A) | 8  |
| Flare   | 7  |
| TPQs    | 0  |

b. Helicopter

|           |    |
|-----------|----|
| Troops    | 9  |
| Logistics | 14 |
| Med Evac  | 18 |
| Admin     | 2  |
| Recon     | 3  |
| Gunship   | 0  |
| VIP Code  | 0  |
| TAC (A)   | 0  |

2. Number of Air Support Requirements Completed

- a. Fixed Wing Sorties: 36  
 b. Helicopter Sorties: 46

3. During February, the Tactical Air Control Party has been operating with eight men and two officers. This is one officer and three men less than T/O.

SECRETSECTION IXMEDICAL AND DENTAL

1. Significant Events. Med Cap was held at County Fair on 19-20 February 1967.

2. New Developments. NONE

3. Problem Area. All water trailers are defective in that tops are broken or open, filter units missing and protective hoods missing. All the above discrepancies lend to contaminated interiors. S-4 is aware of the problem and is making attempts to procure new trailers.

4. Average Daily Number of Patients Seen. 27

a. Total Number of Patients Seen for the Month 770

5. Number of Referrals to 1st Med and NSA. 43

6. Routine Medical Complaints

a. Diarrhea 18

b. URI 30

c. Dermatitis 49

d. ENT 22

e. Venereal Disease 12

7. Significant Diseases to the Area

a. Malaria 2

8. Number of Emergencies

| <u>Type</u>        | <u>Number</u> | <u>Evacuated</u> | <u>Died</u> |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------|
| a. Burns           | <u>9</u>      | <u>0</u>         | <u>0</u>    |
| b. Lacerations     | <u>20</u>     | <u>0</u>         | <u>0</u>    |
| c. Heat Exhaustion | <u>0</u>      | <u>0</u>         | <u>0</u>    |
| d. Shrapnel        | <u>26</u>     | <u>14</u>        | <u>3</u>    |
| e. Missile         | <u>21</u>     | <u>19</u>        | <u>8</u>    |
| f. Other           | <u>5</u>      | <u>1</u>         | <u>0</u>    |

9. Innoculations and Prophylactics Administered. 1,364

10. Dental Referrals 102

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRETSECTION XCIVIL AFFAIRS1. Significant Data

a. The S-5 attended a conference in DOC HOI village in regards to a proposed orphanage. This proposal was enthusiastically received. At the conclusion of the conference, everyone attended a pre-TET party given by the Village Chief. Several conferences were held in the village (hamlet) of LOC HOI in regards to proposed construction of an orphanage. Local support for the project was very enthusiastic.

b. The S-5 attended a pre-TET banquet as a guest of the LOC /N Village Chief.

c. Various elders of D/I LOC conducted a banquet for the entire S-5 staff.

d. The S-5 staff was invited to and attended numerous Vietnamese festivals related to the TET holiday.

e. The S-5 had luncheon with the M. CHU (1) Village Chief.

f. Personnel of 2/4 scored a Civil Affairs victory by extending a gift of over 300 TET envelopes to their local friends.

g. Festivals for TET, conducted by 2/4, were attended by more than 3,000 people.

h. The Battalion conducted a two day County Fair at AT867574 on 19-20 February 1967.

i. The S-5 attended the III M/F Psy-Ops orientation course, and the MACV/USAID/JUSPAO Sub-sector Advisors Course, during the month.

j. 10% of the construction of the dispensary at Four Corners was completed.

k. Several tons of captured rice, generated by 2/4 during the operations, were distributed to refugees in 2/4 TAOR by the Sub-sector Advisor.

l. Backlash reports: 1 Vietnamese male and female were wounded on 2 Feb 1967, a Vietnamese female was wounded on 14 Feb 1967, a Vietnamese male was killed on 22 Feb 1967 and two Vietnamese homes were destroyed by fire on 26 Feb 1967. No Solutium Payments were made in any of the above incidents.

m. The Battalion distributed 2,000 dolls, 3,500 pounds of rice, 20 sheets of tin, 500 pounds of clothing and 2,000 pounds of cement.

ENCLOSURE (1)

SECRET

SECRET2. Psychological Warfare

a. Propaganda leaflets were distributed by MEDCAP units, security personnel and men on patrol. 3,000 Safe Conduct Passes, 2,800 leaflets of various themes and 5,000 newspapers were distributed.

b. Chieu Hoi Ralliers rallied on 2 Feb 1967 (2), 4 Feb 1967 (1), 9 Feb 1967 (2), 15 Feb 1967 (11), and 18 Feb 1967 (2) for a total of 18 ralliers for the month of February.

c. A total of 6 duds (8mm Illumination) were purchased from Vietnamese throughout the month for a total of 325\$VN.

d. Leaflets were produced by the 244th Psy-Ops Team to exploit the Chieu Hoi and refugee situation, during the month. Also recordings were broadcast exploiting the VC rocket attack on Danang Air Base with the resulting deaths to civilians and the incident of the civilian bus that hit a VC mine at (LT943665), which resulted in sixteen deaths and thirty-five wounded civilians.

3. Dent-cap/Med-cap. 25 men, 31 women and 55 children were treated by Dent-cap units while 563 men, 623 women and 1,229 children were treated by Med-cap units during the month.

SECRETSECTION XIPROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED, LESSONS LEARNED

1. No unusual problems were encountered.
2. A notable Lesson Learned was in the use of the Mighty Mite Blower (FSN 3740-904-0818). This machine is available to the infantry Battalion. Used with a poncho, which seals off the entrance, it can introduce smoke into a tunnel complex to drive out VC and/or disclose other hidden entrances or openings. It is recommended that the blower be used whenever the tactical situation and terrain permits.

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gea  
 30 Jan 1967  
 SerNo: OBO3067

FRAG ORDER 2-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMSb. Friendly Forces

(1) 2d Bn, 5th Marines

(2) 9th Marines

(3) 1st MAW provides helicopters for two company lift and subsequent lifts as required. 1st MAW provides CAS Fixed Wing Aircraft on call.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts search and destroy operations in the Northern Sector of Regimental ~~area~~ of operations.3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. At L-hour on D-day 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts search and destroy operations in assigned area. Two companies land simultaneously in LZ \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ and commence sweep in a NE direction. One company provide a blocking force on the SONG VU GIA river and one company and command group land in designated LZ and follow in trace of sweeping companies.

b. Co G, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

- (1) On order, land in LZ \_\_\_\_\_ . Secure the LZ.
- (2) On order conduct sweep in assigned sector.

c. Co D , 1st Bn, 26th Mar (-)(Rein)

- (1) On order, land in LZ \_\_\_\_\_ . Secure the LZ.
- (2) On order conduct sweep in assigned sector.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- d. Co H, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)
- (1) On D-day occupy blocking positions CUP and PLATE.
  - (2) Be prepared, on order, to move to blocking positions HIT, BOY, and JOE.
- e. Btry H, 12th Mar. Direct Support
- f. Btry , \_\_\_\_\_ Mar. Direct Support
- g. Battalion Reserve
- (1) Co F, 2d Bn, 26th Marines
  - (2) Land in LZ \_\_\_\_\_.
  - (3) Be prepared to assume the mission of either assault company.
- h. Coordinating Instructions
- (1) D-day 1 Feb 1967. L-hour 1000H
  - (2) Sweeping companies maintain visual contact. Contact right to left.
  - (3) Companies report when crossing all Phase Lines.
  - (4) Company G maintain visual contact with left flank element of 2d Bn, 5th Marines.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Supply
- (1) Class I, four (4) MCI, two canteens water.
  - (2) Class V, BA plus two (2) bandoleers per rifleman.
- b. Resupply. As required by helicopter.
- c. Medical. Med Evac and Casualty reporting by normal procedures.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Activate nets 0800H D-day. Radio silence until touch-down in LZs or as directed.
- b. Command Group A land in LZ \_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_ as directed by Bn Cmdr.



A. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX: A - Task Organization  
B - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION SPECIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy of Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gea  
 30 Jan 1967  
 SerNo: OB3067

Annex A (Task Organization) to Frag Order 2-67

Ref: NONE

Time Zone: H

All attachments effective 0400H on D-day

2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

LtCol BENCH

H&amp;S Co (-)

Co G, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt MORRIS

Two Plts, Co G (Rein)  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FIC Tm  
 Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 S-2 Scout Tm, 2/4  
 Two Scout Dog Tms  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Mine Sweep Tm, 2/4

Co D, 1/26 (Rein)

Capt JOHNSON

Co D  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FIC Tm  
 Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 S-2 Scout Tm, 2/4  
 Two Scout Dog Tms  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Mine Sweep Tm, 2/4

Co H, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt BOOMER

Two Plts, Co H (Rein)  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Battalion Reserve

Capt

Co F, 2/26 (Rein)

Co

FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt

FO Tm, Arty Btry

FAC Tm

Det HST, Shore Pty Bn

Sec Engrs, 1st Engr Bn



A. E. BENCH

Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gea  
 10 Feb 1967  
 SerNo: OAO4167

FRAG ORDER 3-67 (OPERATION STONE)

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS

b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1st Marines

(2) 1st MAW provides helicopters for resupply, Med Evac and other lifts as required. 1st MAW provides CAS Fixed Wing Aircraft on call.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts search and destroy operations in the Western Sector of Regimental area of operations.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. At H-hour on D-day, 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts search and destroy operations in assigned area. Two companies commence sweep in a NE direction. One company provide a blocking force on the QUAN DIEN BAN river. Command Group follow in trace of sweeping companies.

b. Co E, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (Rein)

(1) On order, move by foot to LOD.

(2) On order, conduct sweep in assigned sector.

c. Co F, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

(1) On order, move by foot to LOD.

(2) On order, conduct sweep in assigned sector.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- d. Co G, 2d Bn, 5th Mar (Rein)
  - (1) On D-day move by truck to blocking position SUGAR.
  - (2) Be prepared to shift blocking positions as directed.
- e. Btry , 12th Mar. Direct Support
- f. 2 Sec, 81mm Mortars. Direct Support
- g. Battalion Reserve. \_\_\_\_\_ Plt, Co G, 2d Bn, 5th Mar
- h. Coordinating Instructions
  - (1) D-day 12 Feb 1967. H-hour 0700H.
  - (2) Sweeping companies maintain visual contact. Contact right to left.
  - (3) Companies report when crossing all Phase Lines.
  - (4) Order of Movement to LOD: Co E, Co F, Command Group, Battalion Reserve.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICSa. Supply

- (1) Class I, four (4) MCI, two canteens water.
- (2) Class V, BA plus two (2) bandoleers per rifleman, two (2) CS grenades per fireteam.

b. Resupply. By helicopter as required.c. Medical. Med Evac and Casualty reporting by normal procedures.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Activate nets 0500H D-day. Radio silence until directed.
- b. Command Group move by foot to LOD.



A. E. BENCH

Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX: A - Task Organization  
B - Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION SPECIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gcc  
 10 Feb 1967  
 SerNo: 0A04167

Annex A (Task Organization) to Frag Order 3-67

Ref: NONE

Time Zone: H

All attachments effective 0400H on D-day

2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

LtCol BENCH

H&amp;S Co (-)

Co E, 2/4 (Rein)

Capt SCHRADER

Co E  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FAC Tm  
 Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 S-2 Scout Tm  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Mine Sweep Tm, 2/4

Co F, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt REILLY

Co F  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FAC Tm  
 Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 S-2 Scout Tm, 2/4  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Mine Sweep Tm, 2/4

Co G, 2/5 (Rein)

Capt \_\_\_\_\_

Co G  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, \_\_\_\_\_ Btry, \_\_\_\_\_ 12th Mar

Battalion Reserve

Lt \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ Plt, Co G, 2/5 (Rein)



A. E. BENCH  
 Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
 Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

663 0-1  
070 0-CC'A"  
070 0-CC'B"

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602.

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/ERS/gea  
20 Feb 1967  
SerNo: OA05167

FRAG ORDER 4-67 (Operation PULASKI)

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy Forces. See Current INTSUMSb. Friendly Forces

(1) Company \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ Marines provides one company (rein) for blocking force.

(2) 1st MAW provides helicopters for resupply. Med Evac and other lifts as required. 1st MAW provides CAS Fixed Wing Aircraft on call.

(3) ARVN provides two companies for Blocking Force.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts search and destroy operations in the ~~southwest~~ Sector of TAOR.3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Prior to D-day, two companies of ARVN move to blocking positions in the foothills on the North and South banks of the SONG VU GIA river, vicinity 198559 and 203543. At H-hour on D-day, two companies of Marines supported by tanks commence sweep from Hill 65 in a SW direction toward the blocking force. One company of Marines (-), move from Hill 37 by LVTP to blocking positions vicinity 800543 and 814547. One battery of artillery provide direct support to the sweeping force. Upon link up with ARVN forces and on order, Marine units commence to sweep back toward Hill 65. Marine unit with LVTPs, on order, moves NE on SONG VU GIA river and provides blocking force as directed. Sparrow Hawk on standby to reinforce blocking force for return sweep as necessary.

b. Co F, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

(1) On order, move by foot to LCD.

(2) On order, conduct sweep in assigned sector.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALc. Co H, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

- (1) On order, move by foot to LOD.
- (2) On order, conduct sweep in assigned sector.

d. Co , Bn, Mar (Rein)

(1) On order, D-day move by LVTP from Hill 37 to blocking positions BETTY and JANE.

- (2) Be prepared to shift blocking positions as directed.

e. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar. Direct Supportf. 2 Sec, 81mm Mortars. Direct Supportg. Battalion Reserve. \_\_\_ Plt, Co \_\_\_, \_\_\_ Bn, \_\_\_ Marh. Coordinating Instructions

- (1) D-day 24 Feb 1967. H-hour 0800H.
- (2) Sweeping companies maintain visual contact. Contact right to left.
- (3) Companies report when crossing all Phase Lines.
- (4) Co F, Command Group, Battalion Reserve move from Hill 37 in that order to LOD prior to H-hour.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICSa. Supply

- (1) Class I, four (4) MCI, two canteens water.
- (2) Class V, BA plus two (2) bandoleers per rifleman, two (2) CS grenades per fireteam.

b. Resupply. By helicopter as required.c. Medical. Med Evac and casualty reporting by normal procedures.5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS. Activate nets 0600H on D-day. Radio silence until directed.

*A. E. BENCH*

A. E. BENCH

Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX: A - Task Organization  
B - Operation Overlay  
C - Communication (To be issued)

DISTRIBUTION SPECIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gea  
 20 Feb 1967  
 SerNo: OA05167

Annex A (Task Organization) to Frag Order 4-67

Ref: NONE

Time Zone: H

All attachments effective 1700H D-one Day.

2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

LtCol BENCH

H&amp;S Co (-)

Co F, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt REILLY

2 Plts, Co F  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FAC Tm  
 S-2 Scout Tm  
 Sqd Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Light Section Tanks

Co H, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt BOOMER

2 Plts, Co H  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FAC Tm  
 S-2 Scout Tm  
 • Sqd Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Heavy Section Tanks

Co \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ Bn, \_\_\_\_\_ Mar

Capt \_\_\_\_\_

Co \_\_\_\_\_  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, \_\_\_\_\_ Btry, \_\_\_\_\_ Mar  
 FAC Tm  
 One Sections LVTP

Battalion Reserve

Lt \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Plt, Co \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ Bn, \_\_\_\_\_ Mar



A. E. BENCH  
 Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
 Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMP  
 FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy          of          Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gea  
 16 Feb 1967  
 SerNo: OA04767

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 1st MarDiv

Via: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Combat After Action Report (Operation INDEPENDENCE)

Ref: (a) RegtO 3100.2  
 (b) 9th Marines OpOrder 1-67 (Operation INDEPENDENCE)  
 (c) Frag Order 2-67  
 (d) Maps: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

1. Code Name. Operation INDEPENDENCE
2. Date of Operation. 011000H Feb - 090900H Feb 1967
3. Location. Quang Nam Province, RVN
4. Command Headquarters

|                           |                |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| 2d Battalion, 4th Marines | LtCol BENCH    |
| Company G                 | Capt MORRIS    |
| Company H                 | Capt BOOMER    |
| Company D, 1/26           | Capt JOHNSON   |
| Company F, 2/26           | Capt LINNENANN |

5. Task Organization

|                                  |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| <u>2d Battalion, 4th Marines</u> | LtCol BENCH |
| <u>H&amp;S Co (-)(Rein)</u>      | Capt BETZ   |

Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 ITT Team  
 CIT Team

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALCo G, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt MORRIS

Two Plts, Co G (Rein)  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FAC Tm  
 Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 S-2 Scout Tm, 2/4  
 Two Scout Dog Tms  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Mine Sweep Tm, 2/4

Co D, 1/26 (Rein)

Capt JOHNSON

Co D  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 FAC Tm  
 Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 S-2 Scout Tm, 2/4  
 Two Scout Dog Tms  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
 One Mine Sweep Tm, 2/4

Co H, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt BOOMER

Two Plts, Co H (Rein)  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12

Co F, 2/26 (Rein)

Capt LINNENANN

Co F  
 FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tm, "B" Btry, 1/13  
 Det HST, Shore Pty Bn  
 Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn

6. Supporting Forces

a. 2d Plt, Co C, 3d Engr Bn. Utilized for mine clearance, destroying duds, blowing trenches, caves and bunkers.

b. Artillery Support. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar was in Direct Support of 2d Bn, 4th Mar during Operation INDEPENDENCE. In order to facilitate and implement complete coverage of the zone of action four (4) 155 Howitzers were attached to "H" Btry for the duration of Operation INDEPENDENCE.

Preparatory fires were planned for the Landing Zones however they were not needed. Extensive use of observed reconnaissance by fire art-

CONFIDENTIAL

illery missions were employed during the operation.

Considered in its entirety the fire support portion of the operation proceeded smoothly. However, a number of unusual situations appeared during the course of the operation. One unusual situation encountered concerned the Conduct of Fire Net. Innumerable instances arose wherein it was impossible to transmit vitally important administrative traffic due to priority fire missions occupying the nets. Such information as Night Defensive Fires, Harrassment and Interdiction Fires, and Position Reports were constantly faced with postponement resulting in undesirable consequences; principally that Night Defensive Fires were never physically located on the terrain by observation and adjustment. Another unusual situation which complicated the utilization of the Conduct of Fire Net was the fact that it also handled the complete traffic of the other units in the TACR of 2d Bn, 4th Mar. It is noted that a total of fifteen (15) stations were utilizing the Conduct of Fire Net while only eight (8) were directly connected with the operation. The overall effect was to result in an extremely crowded radio net which hampered its primary purpose.

A relatively minor unusual situation encountered during the operation concerned the 81mm Mortar Platoon. Several times it proved impossible to control their fires effectively, primarily due to loss of centralized control in the FSCC. This situation has been remedied and will not occur again.

"H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar provided timely and accurate fires through the entire operation. Regimental FSCC (Ninth Marines) was very efficient and no problems were encountered when clearing Fire Support Missions with adjacent units.

It is recommended that a secondary radio net be activated for field utilization by FSCC wherein administrative matters could be transmitted. This net would greatly facilitate Fire Support Coordination resulting in more prompt clearance and enabling Night Defensive Fires to be more effective through actual physical adjustment upon the terrain.

c. Air Support. 1st Marine Air Wing provided air support which consisted of preparatory fires in LZs by fixed wing aircraft, troop Helilifts, medical evacuation, resupply and close air support.

7. Intelligence. Prior to the operation it was believed that part of the V-25 Battalion was in the area of operation.

During the operation evidence from captured documents, Pws and detainees, indicated elements of the Q-14 and R-20 Battalions were encountered.

The terrain was generally flat with rice paddies. The foliage was plentiful, giving natural cover and concealment for enemy troops. During the entire operation clear skies prevailed.

CONFIDENTIAL

8. Mission. In accordance with the provisions of reference (b), 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducted a search and destroy operation against the enemy forces in the assigned objective area.

9. Concept of Operations. Commencing on D-day, 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducted a search and destroy operation in the assigned ZOL. Two companies landed simultaneously in LZ WREN (AT803487) and LZ CROW (AT804512) and began to sweep in a northeasterly direction. One company provided a blocking force on the SONG VU GIA river and one company and command group landed in LZ WREN and followed in trace of the sweeping companies.

10. Executiona. 29 January 1967

At 1330H received warning order from 9th Marines.

At 1730H Battalion Commander held meeting with "Need to Know" personnel.

At 2300H promulgated Frag Order 2-67.

b. 30 January 1967

At 1300H Capt JOHNSON, CO, Co D, 1/26 arrived 2/4 CP for briefing.

At 1430H a briefing was held by 2/4 Battalion Commander.

At 1530H Battalion Commander, CO, Co H, and S-3 made an aerial reconnaissance of operating area.

At 2030H Battalion Commander conversed with CO, 9th Marines on KY-8 net.

c. 31 January 1967

At 0730H received 9th Marines Operation Order 1-67 (Operation INDEPENDENCE).

At 1200H 2/4 assumed OPCON of Co F, 2/26.

At 1300H Co F, 2/26 arrived at 2/4 CP by truck convoy.

At 1300H 2d Plt (-), Co C, 3d Engr Bn arrived at 2/4 CP.

At 1300H Battalion Commander and S-3 attended briefing at 9th Marines.

At 1340H new LZ sites were selected, LZ CROW (AT804512) and LZ WREN (AT803487).

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1500H CO, Co D, 1/26 reported to S-3 for briefing.

d. 1 February 1967

At 0600H assumed OPCON of Co D, 1/26.

At 0930H four CH-46s arrived 2/4 CP to helilift Co G to LZ WREN.

At 0945H first elements of Co G were airborne.

At 0946H first elements of Co D, 1/26 were airborne.

At 1021H first element of Co G in LZ WREN reported no enemy contact.

At 1022H first element of Co D, 1/26 in LZ, reported no enemy contact.

At 1023H reported to 9th Marines that LZs were clear and no contact had been made.

At 1027H Co G received sporadic small arms fire from south of LZ.

At 1035H Co G spotted two VC south of LZ. Killed one and captured the other.

At 1042H Co G reported LZ now secure and several women and children in the area.

At 1058H S-3 told Co D, 1/26 to hold up at checkpoint #2.

At 1059H Co G reported helilift completed.

At 1106H Command Group "A" in LZ WREN.

At 1107H Co D, 1/26 reported helilift complete.

At 1108H Co H in blocking position.

At 1121H Co G reported receiving small arms fire from rice paddy.

At 1123H Co G reported numerous caves and tunnels along rice paddies.

At 1140H Co D, 1/26 reported position 200 meters NE of LZ.

At 1150H Co G moving out.

At 1158H Co G found black pajamas and other miscellaneous gear.

At 1201H Co F in LZ WREN reported receiving small arms fire.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1210H Co D, 1/26 reported receiving fire from their left flank.

At 1217H the PW delivered to 2/4 CP (rear). It is believed he is an officer.

At 1220H Command Group "B" airborne.

At 1232H Command Group "B" in LZ WREN.

At 1247H helilift completed.

At 1250H Co G found approximately 600 pounds of rice at 812488.

At 1330H Co G at 812498 captured two VCC and killed two.

At 1331H S-3 notified Co G that elements of 2/5 were on Co G's right flank.

At 1344H S-3 notified Co F to be prepared to assume the left half of Co G TAOR. The trail would be the boundary.

At 1400H S-3 notified Co F to move to, and hold up on Phase Line TART, detach one platoon to H&S 2/4 to act as security and be Battalion Reserve.

At 1402H Co D, 1/26 was told to hold up at checkpoint #2.

At 1417H Co F found an additional 600 pounds of rice at 802488. S-3 told Co F to continue on mission but to leave someone with the rice so rice could be evacuated when bags arrived.

At 1431H Co D, 1/26 requested an air strike.

At 1500H CO, 2/4 and CO, 9th Marines discussed the evacuation of the rice.

At 1502H PW said he knew where VC are hiding in caves along stream bed.

At 1508H one squad with VC and interpreter departed for caves along stream bed.

At 1515H Co F is moving out and will take about 20 minutes to get into position.

At 1520H Co D, 1/26 reported troops in vicinity 790513. Requested to know if they are friendly. S-3 said he would find out from 9th Marines.

At 1535H 9th Marines has rice bags and will send them to 2/4 position.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1537H Co D, 1/26 is at 808518.

At 1540H Co G's position was at Phase Line TART.

At 1541H Co F was still moving into position to the left on Co G and right of Co D, 1/26.

At 1545H Co G reported small arms firing to their right flank. Requested to know if it was 2/5 personnel.

At 1600H the squad checking out caves along stream bank at 807485 reported killing seven VC in a cave. One was a VC village chief.

At 1612H called air strike on caves and tunnels in vicinity 807485.

At 1620H Co G was moving on a heading of 95 degrees.

At 1626H 2-3 notified Command Group "B" to move forward ASAP.

At 1630H Co F reported they were going to evacuate rice to 2/4 CP.

At 1635H submitted Special Situation Report #1.

At 1637H CO, H&S Co reported blowing some Chicom grenades.

At 1638H Co F had twelve indigenous personnel and wanted to know what to do with them.

At 1720H Co F was told to start thinking about a night position.

At 1730H air strike began on caves and tunnels in vicinity 807485.

At 1740H Co G destroyed caves in vicinity 816496.

At 1805H Co F reported helicopter picked up VCC.

At 1828H helicopter evacuated rice from Companies G and F to Dai Loc District Headquarters.

At 1845H Command Group "A" and Co G at 817497; Command Group "B" and one platoon Co F at 814494; Co D, 1/26 at 808518 and Co F at 810500. Co H remained in blocking positions, CUP (AT833552) and PLATS (AT845553).

At 1850H Co H at 833554 spotted four VC in boat at 817545 and three VC on shore line. Killed four VC in boat with 90mm HE and three on bank with .50cal MG.

At 1930H Co H at 841552 observed three VC in boat at 841548. Moved Fire Team to water's edge and fired 40-50 rounds 7.62mm killing the three VC who sank in the river.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 2230H submitted Special Situation Report #2.

At 2250H Co F received three rounds s/a fire. Returned fire with two M-79 rounds.

c. 2 February 1967

At 0430H submitted Special Situation Report #3.

At 0746H Command Group "B" commenced movement toward Command Group "A" position.

At 0800H Co F shot a water buffalo which was charging troops.

At 0825H Co F destroyed a cave complex.

At 0827H Co G reported an explosion to their right flank. Do not know cause, but will investigate.

At 0838H Co G reported the explosion was from a unit of 2/5. Also there was a 500 meter gap between Co G and 2/5 unit.

At 0900H Co F destroyed a cave.

At 0905H CO, 9th Marines arrived 2/4 CP. Departed at 0917H.

At 0917H psychological warfare plane operating near 2/4 area. Quality and quantity of coverage was good.

At 0920H helicopter arrived 2/4 CP to pick up two POWs.

At 0921H helicopter will deliver POWs to Hill 65 and will bring ITT team from there to 2/4 CP.

At 0925H Co G reported its right flank had linked up with 2/5.

At 0935H Co F was moving out.

At 1015H Co F at 814508, killed a VC who was running across a rice paddy.

At 1016H requested a Med Evac for a Vietnamese woman and two children.

At 1020H C-47 began saturating area with leaflets.

At 1033H Co G began moving out.

At 1037H submitted Special Situation Report #4.

At 1040H Co G has a man and three women they want interrogated.

CONFIDENTIAL

- At 1042H Med Evac of the Vietnamese completed.
- At 1050H Co G destroyed a sniper perch, surrounded by punji stakes.
- At 1120H Co G destroyed a fresh dug punji pit.
- At 1125H Co D, 1/26 was told to pop a flare to mark its position.
- At 1126H Co G reported firing to their front. Will investigate.
- At 1130H Co F at 813507 threw a grenade in fighting hole killing one VC.
- At 1205H Co F destroyed a booby trap.
- At 1210H Co F found approximately 1000 pounds of rice.
- At 1223H Co F reported receiving sniper rounds.
- At 1230H Co F will leave a security detail with rice.
- At 1235H Co G reported finding a cache of rice. Requested bags be delivered to Co G CP.
- At 1300H Co G requested Med Evac for an NBC. Marine had a cut over eye.
- At 1320H ABC correspondent arrived at 2/4 CP.
- At 1335H Co H reported hearing automatic weapons fire coming from river, approximately 250 meters from their position.
- At 1410H fixed wing aircraft reported on station.
- At 1417H Co D, 1/26 requested air strike to their front.
- At 1425H ITT arrived 2/4 CP.
- At 1440H Co G received two incoming sniper rounds.
- At 1520H Co G destroyed homemade bomb at 813507.
- At 1550H Co D, 1/26 recon by fire.
- At 1608H Co H received sniper fire from across river. Returned fire with 3.5 WP.
- At 1610H helicopters evacuated rice from Companies F and G.
- At 1635H reported one NBC with a cut on leg Med Evac on resupply helicopter.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1635H submitted Special Situation Report #5.

At 1740H submitted night positions to 9th Marines.

At 1940H alerted Co D, 1/26 that they would be helilifted out tomorrow morning. Alerted Co H they would be helilifted to Co D's present position.

At 1950H 2/4 CP listening post at 825516 received sniper fire, resulting in one USMC enlisted KIA.

At 2105H Co H received 20 rounds small arms fire from four VC. Returned fire resulting in two VC KIA (conf).

At 2200H Co G fired 20 7.62mm and one M-79 rounds at suspected VC position.

At 2230H received from Co H location of LZ for helilift tomorrow.

At 2235H submitted Special Situation Report #6.

At 2330H Co H killed two VC in river at 845554 approximately 30 meters from ambush site.

At 2335H received Frag Order from 9th Marines.

f. 3 February 1967

At 0430H submitted Special Situation Report #7.

At 0800H friendly KIA Med Evac completed.

At 0820H S-3 notified Co F to begin sweep of village.

At 0830H CHOPPED Co D, 1/26 to 1/26.

At 0840H Companies F and G began moving out.

At 0855H first element of Co H helilifted to Co D, 1/26 old position.

At 0910H Co F reported destroying a cave.

At 0915H Co F reported having a detainee that has 2500 piastres. He doesn't appear to be a local peasant.

At 0945H Co G at 835508 destroyed twelve foxholes that were approximately five feet deep. At the bottom were punji sticks and at the two foot level false bottoms were constructed of bamboo matting covered with dirt.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 0950H Co G reported a lot of young females in village with no ID cards. S-3 notified Co G to let them go.

At 0955H S-3 instructed all companies to check all farmers and if farmers did not have calluses on their hands to detain them.

At 0956H Co F reported having three detainees.

At 0957H helilift of companies H 2/4 and D 1/26 completed.

At 1000H Co G reported hearing firing to their rear, will check it out.

At 1015H Co F killed one VC in a cave at 821517.

At 1017H Co F killed three VC in cave at 822515.

At 1021H Co F reported having a total of ten detainees.

At 1022H Co G reported finding a small number of battle dressings in a burned house. Also has four detainees.

At 1025H Co F reported that two of their ten detainees are VCC.

At 1030H Co F reported finding an ammo box containing assorted documents and a VC flag.

At 1045H submitted Special Situation Report #8.

At 1115H Co G found a cache of rice at 828514.

At 1131H Co H was at checkpoint #2.

At 1135H reported apprehending two more detainees.

At 1145H Co G destroyed an extensive trench and bunker system.

At 1221H air strike in vicinity 836529.

At 1235H Co F ~~sent~~ a detainee to 2/4 CP. He was carrying medical supplies and gas masks.

At 1255H 2/4 CP received two rounds sniper fire.

At 1305H Co F found a cache of rice. Left a detail to bag rice.

At 1320H Co G reported receiving sniper fire from its right flank.

At 1325H Co G about 400 meters from checkpoint #6.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1415H Command Group "A" began moving forward.

At 1437H Co F blew a 250 pound dud.

At 1440H helicopter attempting to land at Command Group "B" position (AT024514) received several incoming sniper rounds. Helicopter was waved off.

At 1450H Co G reported having another detainee.

At 1525H Co G has ten (100 pound) bags of rice, still need fifteen more bags.

At 1547H Co F wounded a VC in cave at 823517. Requested a Med Evac.

At 1640H submitted Special Situation Report #9.

At 1733H all companies had been resupplied. Rice from Companies F and G was evacuated with resupply helicopter.

At 1830H submitted position report to 9th Marines: Units along high ground from 813534 to 853517. Co H on left flank, 2/4 CP with one platoon Co F in center with Co G on right flank. Co F on Hill 38 (AT037529).

At 1930H 2/4 CP at 830526 received six 60mm mortar rounds and small arms fire from vicinity 824521. Returned 81mm mortar fire.

At 2000H Co F at 838529 received nine 60mm mortar rounds and small arms fire from vicinity 840533. Returned 81mm mortar fire.

At 2041H Co F requested continuous illumination.

At 2115H CO, Co H coordinated with platoon leader of Recon unit.

At 2230H Co F reported firing two M-79 rounds at suspected enemy position.

At 2230H submitted Special Situation Report #10.

At 2240H Co F reported hearing drums and other noises on opposite side of river.

g. 4 February 1967

At 0440H submitted Special Situation Report #11.

At 0550H Co H reported hearing firing from across the river.

At 0830H Co G requested additional demolitions.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 0835H CO, 2/4 and CO, 9th Marines discussed using CS.

At 0900H Co F reported helicopter receiving fire from vicinity 844530.

At 0905H Co F requested a gunship.

At 0930H Co F began moving out.

At 0935H Co G received additional demolitions.

At 0940H Co H began moving out.

At 0950H Co F was at edge of village.

At 1015H Co F reported hearing firing to its immediate front.

At 1017H Co G at 839527 reported helicopter receiving sniper fire from 844530.

At 1020H Co G reported that helicopter with CS had just landed.

At 1045H submitted Special Situation Report #12.

At 1045H Co H reported all personnel clear of area of air strike.

At 1047H air strike began on Hill 10 (AT847527).

At 1130H Co H destroyed two booby traps.

At 1140H Co F discovered several caves and found one VC pack.  
Destroyed caves.

At 1220H Co F found a 60mm mortar base plate.

At 1230H Co F requested several 100 pound bags.

At 1235H Co G destroyed a booby trap.

At 1255H Co H reported its forward element in a small fire fight.

At 1257H Co H reported finding a Chicom carbine and three dead VC in a cave at 833540. Believed VC were killed by 81mm mortar fire.

At 1310H Command Group "B" at 826527 spotted VC in village at 819514. Fired five 81mm mortar rounds. Results unknown.

At 1330H Command Group "B" spotted 12 VC moving toward tree line at 828518. Fired ten 81mm mortar rounds and approximately 60 rounds small arms fire. VC disappeared in trees and village.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1335H Co G reported having an unusual number of young men with ID cards. Co G was ordered to detain them.

At 1337H Co G reported blowing a 250 pound dud.

At 1435H Command Group "B" observed 12-15 VC. Requested artillery fire.

At 1500H Co G reported killing a water buffalo that was charging troops.

At 1630H Co F requested disposition on detainees. Was told to evacuate them on resupply helicopter.

At 1640H submitted Special Situation Report #13.

At 1645H Co F discovered assorted documents. Will evacuate with resupply helicopters.

At 1705H Co F destroyed punji pits.

At 1715H Co F forward elements received several rounds of sniper fire. Returned fire with ten rounds 7.62mm.

At 1830H submitted position report to 9th Marines: Co G at 848527, Co F at 838535, Co H at 827543, and 2/4 Ck with one platoon of Co F at 837529.

At 1915H Co H received 6-8 60mm mortar rounds from vicinity 818549.

At 1930H Co G received two incoming sniper rounds.

At 1937H Co H at 827543 spotted one VC at 828544. Fired fifteen 7.62mm rounds, VC went down and when fire team attempted to recover body was driven back by enemy 60mm mortar fire.

At 2235H received Frag Order from 9th Marines.

At 2245H submitted Special Situation Report #14.

h. 5 February 1967

At 0845H Co F reported resupply helicopter received three sniper rounds from vicinity 837543.

At 0845H Co G reported that a detainee said there is a cave located between Co G and Co H position with approximately 50 VC hiding in it.

At 1000H CO, 9th Marines arrived 2/4 Ck. Departed at 1022H.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1045H submitted Special Situation Report #16.

At 1100H Co H began moving out.

At 1105H Co H received fire from its direct front.

At 1115H Co F began moving out.

At 1116H Co H reported forward elements still pinned down, some Marines wounded but did not know how many.

At 1121H Co H pulled back across river so air and artillery could be called on enemy in vicinity 833542.

At 1145H Co H still had part of its forward element pinned down.

At 1155H Co H cancelled air strike so WIAs could be moved to the rear.

At 1210H Co H reported that one or two WIAs may be KIAs.

At 1212H Co F destroyed a booby trap.

At 1214H Co G moved out.

At 1220H Co H fired 60mm mortars to keep enemy pinned down so friendlies pinned down could be extracted. Still had 3 friendly KIAs and two IRC-25s with the unit pinned down.

At 1230H Co F was notified not to move forward because 61mm mortars would be firing a mission for Co H.

At 1235H requested emergency Med Evac for seven enlisted USMC.

At 1245H Co H reported having four friendly KIAs.

At 1255H Co G began sweeping village at 853525.

At 1256H Co H requested artillery fire.

At 1320H Co F was ordered to move on an azimuth of 325 degrees.

At 1330H Co H Med Evac completed.

At 1340H air strikes began on VC positions in front of Co H position.

At 1400H Co G reported having ten detainees.

At 1430H air strikes were completed.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1440H Co F began moving out.

At 1455H CO, 2/4 and S-3 helilifted to Co H position. Returned to 2/4 CP at 1530H.

At 1515H Co F leading platoon began sweep of village.

At 1520H Co F reported seeing six VC with weapons, attempted to drive them towards river where Gunship could take them under fire.

At 1535H Co F received heavy automatic weapons fire from vicinity 834544. Returned fire with all organic weapons.

At 1540H Co F reported receiving fire from all sides. Had unknown number of friendly casualties.

At 1550H Co H reported VC were trying to escape south along river.

At 1551H Co F reported taking heavy casualties.

At 1558H Co F reported area is very thick with foliage and movement is going slow.

At 1600H Co H tried to direct Co F to where VC were observed going into cave.

At 1606H Co H had 6-8 friendly WIAs, one was in serious condition.

At 1610H Co G reported receiving information from a detainee that a Battalion size VC unit with 82mm mortars was located in vicinity 850543.

At 1615H Co F had one platoon linked up with Co H.

At 1620H helicopter was on way to helilift one platoon from Co G and Command Group to vicinity 833534.

At 1630H Co H reported they had retrieved the two M16-25s and three KIAs.

At 1637H Co G resupply helicopter received fire from vicinity 849514.

At 1648H submitted Special Situation Report #17.

At 1710H helilift of Co G unit began. At 1719H helilift completed.

At 1717H Co F Med Evac completed. Helicopter received sniper fire.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1730H notified Companies F, G, and H that air strike would be controlled by Command Group "A".

At 1740H Co H reported having VC weapons and one POW.

At 1757H Co H reported fourteen VC at 853533.

At 1800H air strike completed. Companies resumed the sweep.

At 1801H PFs were in blocking position on other side of river.

At 1805H Co G reported one VC KIA.

At 1835H Co F reported one VC KIA and three POWs.

At 1840H Co G had two POWs.

At 1850H Companies completed sweep and were moving to Co H position.

At 1855H one 106mm and one .50cal MG was helilifted to 2/4 CP.

At 1930H flare ship was in position

At 2000H Companies H, F, and one platoon of Co G arrived at Co H position. Prepared night defensive positions.

At 2020H Co H reported that results of today's activity are as follows: 23 VC KIA (conf), 12 VC KIA (prob), captured ten weapons.

At 2025H Co G reported that it had three VC KIA (conf) for its part of the action.

At 2030H Co F reported having 8 VC KIA (conf) and five POWs.

At 2145H Co F at 835524 received five 60mm mortar rounds and 20 rounds small arms fire from vicinity 833520. Returned fire with twenty-four 81mm HE rounds. Results unknown.

At 2230H one squad at 847526 from Co F received five rounds 60mm mortar and 20 rounds small arms fire from vicinity 833520. Returned fire with twelve rounds 81mm mortar fire.

At 2245H submitted Special Situation Report #18.

At 2305H Co G at 847526 received ten rounds small arms fire and four rounds 60mm mortar fire from 849529. Returned fire with twelve rounds 81mm mortar fire.

i. 6 February 1967

At 0115H Co G listening post at 848527 received several rounds of

CONFIDENTIAL

automatic weapons fire resulting in two friendly WIAs.

At 0125H Co G requested emergency Med Evac.

At 0350H Med Evac completed.

At 0430H submitted Special Situation Report #19.

At 0830H air strike on villages in grid square 8354 began. Air strike completed at 0849H.

At 0900H artillery began firing on village.

At 0930H 106RR began firing on village.

At 1012H companies prepared to move in to sweep village.

At 1015H Co F began moving.

At 1029H Co F reported they are across river and Co H was starting to cross river.

At 1048H submitted Special Situation Report #20.

At 1127H Co F reported no indication of VC in area. VC dead and miscellaneous gear was still lying around.

At 1210H requested artillery fire on suspected enemy positions at 844546.

At 1235H Co F reported finding five dead VC.

At 1236H Co G killed one VC at 819537. Captured one Chicom IMG.

At 1250H Co G reported receiving sniper fire from vicinity 819537.

At 1340H Co H blew a 250 pound dud.

At 1420H Co G reported two sick scout dogs. Requested they be Med Evaced.

At 1435H S-3 reported air strike killed 2 VC KIA (conf) and one VC KIA (prob).

At 1535H Co G reported one of the houses the ARVN burned had a secondary explosion.

At 1540H Companies F and H were ordered to remain in their present position and to mark the front lines with yellow smoke.

At 1555H air strike began in area forward of Companies F and H.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1635H submitted Special Situation Report #21.

At 1700H Med Evac of scout dogs completed.

At 1707H received Co H night position as 847546.

At 1710H a squad from Co F reported spotting 8-12 VC at 831517. Took VC under fire with MG, small arms fire, and 81mm mortars, resulting in 2 VC KIA (conf) and 2 VC KIA (prob).

At 2055H Command Group reported that listening post at 831526 received 10-15 60mm mortar rounds and small arms fire from vicinity 824521.

At 2130H Co G reported its OP at 843544 observed 50 or more VC moving west between Co G position and river bank at 827543. Called for artillery fire.

At 2230H submitted Special Situation Report #22.

j. 7 February 1967

At 0005H Co H reported movement in front of their position. Fired six M-79 rounds and two M-26 grenades. Results unknown.

At 0430H submitted Special Situation Report #23.

At 0900H Command Group "A" began moving out.

At 0940H Co G at 847545 observed five VC digging. Fired six 60mm mortar rounds and 20 rounds small arms. One VC KIA (conf).

At 0945H Co G reconnoitered by fire.

At 1030H Co G spotted 10-15 VC along river bank. Took them under fire with 60mm mortars. Results unknown.

At 1045H Co G first element moved out.

At 1050H submitted Special Situation Report #24.

At 1100H Co G reported concertina wire in front of their position. It would not hamper movement.

At 1215H Co G at 855549 observed four VC going into cave. Threw two M-26 in cave resulting in four VC KIA (conf).

At 1300H 2/4's forward units approximately 300 meters forward of Phase Line WHITE.

At 1315H Co G at 857551 received small arms fire from four VC at 861552. Returned fire with 200 rounds small arms fire, then searched area and found one VC KIA in ditch.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1335H Command Group "B" was told it would remain at same position.

At 1340H Co G destroyed 250 pound dud.

At 1350H Co F destroyed several caves.

At 1435H Co G point going over hedgerow at 860567, detonated a Chicom grenade booby trap. This resulted in four friendly WIA's. Three were Med Evaced.

At 1445H Command Group "B" received two rounds sniper fire.

At 1500H Co G Med Evac completed.

At 1513H Co G began moving out.

At 1515H Co F reported holding five detainees that were found hiding in a house. Turned over to IIT.

At 1530H Co G reported receiving sniper fire from their rear.

At 1630H submitted Special Situation Report #25.

At 1700H received Frag Order from 9th Marines.

At 1730H Co H requested priority Med Evac for NBC.

At 1800H Co G reported hearing firing from across river.

At 2115H Co G reported one incoming 60mm mortar round. Negative action was taken due to not knowing where the round came from.

At 2230H submitted Special Situation Report #26.

k. 8 February 1967

At 0430H submitted Special Situation Report #27.

At 0630H Co G received four incoming sniper rounds. Returned fire with small arms fire. Checked area and found one VC KIA.

At 0730H Co G began moving out.

At 0750H Co G received 10-15 rounds automatic weapons fire from 863553. Returned fire; results unknown.

At 0825H Companies H, F and Command Group "A" began moving out.

At 1030H submitted Special Situation Report #28.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1340H all units were in position. Company G at 848527, Co F at 831525, Co H and Command Group at 836529. Remained in those positions until extracted on 9 February 1967.

At 1600H requested helicopter to Med Evac medical doctor who had a high fever. At 1640H Med Evac completed.

At 1635H submitted Special Situation Report #29.

At 2240H submitted Special Situation Report #30.

At 2303H Co G received one incoming sniper round from 852527. Returned fire with one M-26, Two M-79, and ten rounds small arms fire, negative results.

At 2315H Co H received one round small arms fire from 2 VC at 837531. Returned fire with 15 rounds small arms fire. Negative results.

1. 9 February 1967

At 0900H Operation "INDEPENDENCE" terminated.

At 0915H 9th Marines notified 2/4 that 2/5 would be the first Battalion to be extracted.

At 0930H Companies were notified that the order of movement would be Co F, 2/26, Command Group "A", Company G, Company H, and Command Group "B".

At 1145H Co F began extraction. Extraction completed at 1300H.

At 1212H helicopters received small arms fire. Fired 81mm mortars and called in air strike on suspected enemy position in vicinity 828519.

At 1317H first elements of Co G and Command Group "A" began extraction.

At 1330H last elements of Co G were airborne.

At 1345H Co H began extraction. Extraction completed at 1400H.

At 1405H Command Group "B" began extraction. Extraction completed at 1430H.

11. Results. A total of 95 VC/NVA KIA (confirmed) and 30 VC/NVA KIA (probable) were credited to the Battalion during the operation. Twelve VC/NVA were captured and 41 detainees and one Ballier were apprehended.

A total of 15 weapons were captured along with hundreds of rounds of ammunition, grenades, and an assortment of miscellaneous military and

CONFIDENTIAL

personal items of equipment.

Although most of the area where air strikes were made was searched, it was hard to evaluate the true damage, as the area had numerous caves and tunnels. It is believed that a number of these caves and tunnels contained enemy personnel and equipment which were destroyed by the air strikes.

Five enlisted USMC were killed. Twenty-one USMC and one USN were wounded.

12. Administrative Matters

a. Supply. Supplies were adequate, however delivery was difficult. There were many problems encountered in the use of helicopters. Helicopters were not plentiful enough, precluding resupply on numerous occasions. Evacuation of water cans on the morning after resupply came late, precluding early movement.

b. Medical. No medical problems were encountered.

c. Transportation. In general helicopter support on this operation was considered unsatisfactory. Specifically the helicopter pilots were completely inflexible and in many cases unresponsive to the air officer's requests and advice.

Many times helicopter pilots unnecessarily subjected themselves to hostile fire by disregarding instructions or acting without instructions.

In many cases helicopters and/or fixed wing aircraft flew in the air space above this command without attempting to contact the air officer for clearance. This breach of normal procedure unnecessarily delayed the firing of mortars and artillery.

Additionally the air officer encountered great difficulty attempting to contact and control helicopters due to the numerous frequencies and call signs which were used throughout the operation. Very seldom was the air officer accurately informed of the frequency or call sign of inbound helicopters.

On at least two occasions emergency Med Evac requests had to be repeatedly called for apparently due to helicopter pilots reluctance to perform their assigned mission. This particular item will be reported by separate correspondence.

On at least one occasion "C" rations were "jettisoned" to a company from about 30 feet, endangering the Marines being resupplied.

The overall "lackisadical" attitude of the helicopter pilots coupled with their complete inflexibility was considered far from professional and resulted in delays, frustrations and in some cases serious combat

CONFIDENTIAL

situations for this command.

d. Communications. Equipment used on the operation consisted of PRC-25s, PRC-41s, and a small quantity of wire equipment to include 5 TA-1 telephones with one mile of wire.

During the early stages of the operation, we experienced trouble with two AN/PRC-25 radio sets. LSA had no maintenance float of Comm-Electronics equipment. Thus, we had to come back to our Battalion rear for turn-arounds. It is felt that the LSA **should have** a maintenance float on Comm-Electronic equipment for such emergencies, as the Battalion rear may not be as close or as convenient during the next operation of this size and nature.

Regiment was sending wet cell batteries back to our Battalion rear for recharging. Once again, this should have been accomplished through the LSA.

The only internal problem encountered was when on occasion, unauthorized stations i.e., Ridgebeam Whiskey and Grand Banks 4 Alpha (LNT), would enter the Battalion Tactical Net. This was readily rectified. However, it did cause some confusion. Stations authorized on the Battalion Tactical Net will be designated in the Comm annex for subsequent operations and it is requested that it be adhered to.

13. Special Equipment and Techniques. No special equipment or techniques were utilized during this operation.

14. Commander's Analysis. The combat efficiency and performance of the Battalion was considered excellent throughout the operation. The concept of operations was considered sound and intelligence received after the operation was concluded indicated that tactical surprise was realized. No unusual situations arose during the operation.

15. Recommendations. During the operation several rice caches were discovered, causing an administrative burden. Units were delayed in carrying out the assigned mission because bags had to be helilifted in and then helicopters had to wait for the bagged rice to be helilifted out. Another problem was encountered because the quality of the bags was poor, as most of them had been wet and were rotten. It is recommended that in future operations of this type, sufficient number of bags be available at the LSA, and more expedient actions be taken for the evacuation of the rice by the helicopters. Also if there appears to be an unusual delay in the evacuation of the rice, the Battalion Commander should have the authority to destroy the rice.



L. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy \_\_\_ of \_\_\_ Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gea  
 21 Feb 1967  
 SerNo: CB05167

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 1st MarDiv  
 Via: Commanding Officer, 1st Marines  
 Subj: Combat After Action Report

Ref: (a) RegtO 3100.2  
 (b) 1st Marine Operation Order 123-67 (Operation STONE)  
 (c) Frag Order 3-67  
 (d) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

1. Code Name. Operation STONE
2. Date of Operation. 120700H February to 171200H February 1967, when 1st Marines CHOPPED 2/4 to 9th Marines.

3. Location. Quang Nam Province, RVN

4. Command Headquarters

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

LtCol BENCH

Company E

Capt SCHRADER

Company F

Capt REILLY

Company G 2/5

1st Lt GLASGOW

5. Task Organization

2d Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines

LtCol BENCH

H&S Co (-)

Co E, 2/4 (Rein)

Capt SCHRADER

Co E

FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt

FO Tm, "H" Btry 3/12

FAC Tm

S-2 Scout Tm

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Sec Engr, 3d Engr Bn  
One Mine Sweep Team, 2/4

Co F, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt REILLY

Co F  
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tm, "H" Btry 3/12  
FAC Tm  
S-2 Scout Tm  
Sec Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
One Mine Sweep Tm, 2/4

Co G, 2/5 (Rein)

1st Lt GLASGOW

Co G  
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tm, "E" Btry 2/11  
FAC Tm  
H&S Tm

Battalion Reserve

Lt PROKOPCHUK

1st Plt, Co E, 2/4 (Rein)

6. Supporting Forces

a. 2d Plt, Co C, 3d Engr Bn was utilized for mine clearance, destroying duds, blowing caves, trenches and bunkers.

b. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar was in direct support and "A" Btry, 1st Bn, 13th Mar provided reinforcing fires. On or about 0800H, 13 Feb. 1967 "A" Btry, 1st Bn, 13th Mar assumed direct support responsibility. A total of 52 actual fire missions were fired by both batteries. A total of 234 Harassment and Interdiction missions were fired during the period covered by Operation STONE. Extensive use of artillery preparation fires was made during this operation. In addition, it was possible to physically adjust the major portion of the night defensive fires. Communications proved to be the biggest problem during the operation. This was alleviated when an RC-292 was used. The second problem encountered concerned the 2d Bn, 12th Mar Fire Direction Center. Several instances were noted wherein the centralized FDC failed to assign night defensive fires to an artillery battery capable of firing the mission. This caused notable delay in expediting illumination on-call missions. It is recommended that a RC-292 be carried by the FSCC on all field operations.

c. Air support was provided by 1st Marine Air Wing and consisted of close air support, resupply, medical evacuation and evacuation of Pws.

d. Co C (-), 1st Tank Bn provided supporting fire on call.

e. Det, Co A (-), 1st Amtrac Bn assisted in transporting personnel to and from operating area, fording of the river and returning to home base.

CONFIDENTIAL

7. Intelligence. Prior to the operation, it was believed that the R-20 Battalion would be encountered. During the operation, it could not be determined what unit was encountered. Interrogation of detainees indicated the R-20 Battalion was in the area prior to the operation, but had moved into the mountains to the south before the operation started. The terrain was mostly flat with numerous bamboo tree lines and small hamlets throughout the operating area. Each hamlet had a water well which could be used for drinking with proper precautions. The treelines made good avenues of approach, as well as a good escape route for the Viet Cong. The weather was mostly cloudy with intermittent rain showers during the entire operation.

8. Mission. As a result of intelligence information, 2d Bn, 4th Mar was directed to conduct a search and destroy operation against enemy forces in the operating area.

9. Concept of Operation. (See Enclosure (1) Situation Overlay) On D-day 2d Bn, 4th Mar commenced a search and destroy operation in the operating area. Two companies swept in a NE direction with a third company providing a blocking force on the QUAN BAI river. Command Group followed in trace of the sweeping companies.

10. Executiona. 10 February 1967

At 1100H received warning order from 1st Marines.

b. 11 February 1967

At 0730H received 1st Marines Operation Order 123-67 (Operation STONE).

At 1000H CO 2/4, S-3, and CommO attended conference at 1st Mar: CP.

At 1400H CO 2/4 held a briefing for "need to know personnel".

At 1630H CO, Co G, 2/5 arrived 2/4 CP for briefing.

At 1830H Co C, 1st Tanks and Co A, 1st Amtracs arrived 2/4 CP.

At 1900H CO, 2/4 held final briefing.

c. 12 February 1967

At 0350H first element of Co G began movement by tank toward operating area.

At 0545H Amtracs with Co E, Co F and Command Group "A" began moving toward operating area.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 0552H Co B, 1/26 reported that a cable on the LCM-8's ramp broke and motorized transportation was impossible.

At 0605H CO, Co D, 7th Engr was notified of LCM-8 ramp being broken. Requested assistance in repairing broken ramp.

At 0705H Command Group "B" departed 2/4 CP by foot.

At 0740H Co G apprehended one detainee.

At 0745H Co G found a pack and documents in area where detainee was apprehended.

At 0750H Co G at 960523 received 50 rounds s/a fire from an estimated VC squad located in trench lines at 965517. Returned fire with all company organic weapons. Casualties were one USMC KIA and one WIA; 1 VC KIA (conf). Requested emergency Med Evac for WIA.

At 0810H tanks arrived at Co G position.

At 0815H Co G reported their position at 600 meters west of Phase Line COW.

At 0820H Co E reported their position at 950531.

At 0835H Co G reported Med Evac completed.

At 0850H Co E reported their position at 948535.

At 0855H Co G reported their position remained the same.

At 0910H Co F and Bn Command Group "L" were located at 925529.

At 0912H Co E reported their position at LOD.

At 0925H Co E reported finding blood on trail and a sniper platform at 952531. Destroyed sniper platform.

At 0930H Co G at 973518 received approximately 40 rounds s/a fire from vicinity 977518. Returned fire with six rounds M-79 and twenty-five rounds 7.62mm.

At 0942H Co F while moving into position on LOD, one USMC tripped booby trap. Requested routine Med Evac for one WIA.

At 0945H Co G at 973518, received 40 rounds s/a fire from 977518. Returned fire with 35 rounds s/a.

At 1014H Co F reached LOD.

At 1040H Co F reported Med Evac completed.

At 1045H Companies E and F began sweep from LOD.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1105H Co G reported their position at 973517.

At 1117H Co F while searching village at 952538, detained 35 Vietnamese. Requested an interpreter.

At 1130H Co E captured one VC who was hiding in cave at 952536.

At 1225H Co F reported receiving sniper rounds from its right flank.

At 1250H Co F reported in blocking positions and had made no further contact.

At 1255H Co G saw 13 VC running across field. Tanks fired 12 rounds 90mm.

At 1305H Co G requested an LO to check area where VC were spotted. Request was denied because of limited visibility.

At 1330H Co G after searching area of last contact was credited with one VC KLA (conf) and seven VC KLA (prob).

At 1340H Co E reported their position at 963535.

At 1355H Co F received a/w fire from their front. Returned fire with all company organic weapons.

At 1515H Co F received approximately 30 rounds s/a fire. Returned fire with approximately 50-60 rounds s/a and 5 rounds M-79. Results: one USMC WIA; one VC KLA (conf), and one VC KLA (prob). Requested emergency Med Evac.

At 1622H Companies E and F reported they were preparing night positions.

At 1630H Co F reported emergency Med Evac completed.

At 1635H Co G reported their position at 987513.

At 1955H Co F patrol reported three VC moving along trail at 962540. Opened fire with 30 s/a and two M-79 rounds. Results: 3 VC KIA (prob).

At 2000H flare ship reported on station.

At 2010H Co F reported receiving sniper fire from their right flank.

d. 13 February 1967

At 0106H Co F reported hearing noise outside perimeter. Threw one M-26 grenade. Noise ceased.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 0540H Co G ambush sprung ambush when 5 VC approached ambush site. Fired approximately 50 rounds s/a. Checked area and found one VC KIA and one pack containing food and clothing.

At 0720H Co B resumed sweep in their assigned area.

At 0735H Co F requested artillery fire in area prior to resuming sweep.

At 0800H Co F reported they had one NBC. Requested Med Evac.

At 0812H Co F reported they had received one round sniper fire.

At 0830H Co F Med Evac was evacuated on helicopter that was evacuating water cans.

At 0835H S-3 notified Co F that there may be a cave in vicinity 973563.

At 0850H Co F reported they had received sporadic sniper fire.

At 0900H S-3 instructed Co G to send troops to form a blocking position at 997518. Co G sent a platoon to act as a blocking force.

At 1020H Co F reported their position at 966554.

At 1021H Co G reported the blocking force in position at 998517.

At 1023H Co E reported one of its platoons with tanks at 956525.

At 1030H Co F received 40-50 rounds s/a fire from 964554. Returned fire with all company organic weapons, and requested artillery fire.

At 1125H Co F swept village at 967555.

At 1145H Co F reported they had found one VC KIA at 966566, which had been killed in the action which took place at 1030H. Also found a family type bunker. Destroyed bunker.

At 1245H Co F reported a .50cal MG had fired at aircraft from vicinity 992512. Requested and fired an artillery mission on suspected enemy position, then dispatched a squad to check out area with negative results.

At 1306H Companies E and F are now linked up.

At 1325H Companies E and F reported sweep completed with negative results.

At 1450H Co G reported they killed one VC when a grenade was thrown in cave. The VC also had an M-26 grenade.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1520H Co F reported they were receiving sniper fire. Requested artillery fire on suspected enemy position.

At 1600H Co F destroyed a bunker and a trench.

At 1620H Companies E and F reported they were preparing night defensive positions.

At 1640H Co F destroyed a booby trapped gate at 974545.

At 1827H Co G reported there were 25-30 VC in hills south of Co G's position. Tanks and artillery fired on VC with good coverage on target. Results were 2 VC KIL (conf).

At 1830H Co F at 973541 reported receiving sniper rounds from 975541. Returned fire with 50 rounds 7.62mm. Searched area and found two VC KIL.

At 1900H Co G at 984517 spotted approximately 50 VC moving along ridge line. Fired 12 rounds 90mm and 15 artillery rounds, with good coverage on target. Co G was credited with 5 VC KIL (conf) and 15 VC KIL (prob).

At 1925H Co G reported their position at 984517.

At 2115H personnel to man an ambush from Co F was leaving Co's perimeter when it was fired upon from approximately 10 VC at 973543. Returned fire with 20-30 s/a and then returned to Company CP.

At 2150H Command Group received several rounds of s/a fire. Returned fire with unknown results.

At 2300H Co G reported receiving four rounds of sniper fire from an unknown source. No action was taken.

e. 14 February 1967

At 0715H Companies E and F resumed sweep in their respective areas.

At 0900H Co F at 974543 killed a VC who was hiding in tunnel.

At 0904H Co E destroyed a 250 pound dud.

At 0915H Co F saw movement to their front, fired 20 rounds s/a which resulted in one VC KIL (conf).

At 0930H Co F at 974543 saw three VC dressed in green uniforms at 975544. VC disappeared in foliage. Called for artillery fire then searched area with negative results.

At 0945H Co E at Phase Line CON.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1056H Co E destroyed spider traps at 969533.

At 1120H Co G at 000517 saw two VC at 003524. Fired approximately 15 rounds s/a resulting in one VC KIA (prob).

At 1256H Co G was in blocking position at 997520.

At 1400H Co E found 3 VC hiding in a hole. Captured them when CS was thrown in hole.

At 1425H Co F reported they had interrogated three women who told them that at 130800H they had seen 100 VC running southwest on ridgeline, at 992513.

At 1500H Co E reported they had apprehended one detainee at 981531. The interpreter said the man was a VC.

At 1515H Co E reported they had apprehended another man who said he wanted to be taken from village. Man was evacuated with the other detainees.

At 1635H helicopters began resupplying the companies.

At 1700H Co G reported a patrol searching area at 992512 received 10 rounds s/a fire from 8-10 VC in vicinity 997504. Returned fire with 40 rounds s/a, then searched area with negative results.

At 1800H Command Group at 955535 apprehended one detainee.

At 2132H Co G received several rounds of s/a fire.

At 2135H Co G requested continuous illumination.

At 2137H Co G ambush at 002510 sprung ambush when they saw two VC moving in a westerly direction toward hills approximately 25 meters from the ambush position. Fired 20 rounds s/a and 3 rounds M-79. This action resulted in two VC KIA (conf). Equipment captured included 2 magazines, one cartridge belt, poncho, and two packs containing food and health and comfort items.

At 2140H Co G at 972518 received approximately 60 rounds s/a fire and one hand grenade. Returned fire with 150 rounds s/a fire.

f. 15 February 1967

At 0240H Command Group received one incoming mortar round. No action was taken.

At 0800H Companies E and F began sweep.

At 0910H Co G sent a patrol to 984500 to check out area.

At 1030H Companies E and F reported their positions at 992530 and 997544 respectively.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1200H Co G requested emergency Med Evac for two USMC WIA's who were wounded by sporadic sniper fire from an unknown number of VC at 005505. Returned fire with s/a and automatic weapons.

At 1230H Co G reported Med Evac completed.

At 1235H Command Group at 965555 received 20 rounds sniper fire from 3 VC at 967553. Fired two 90mm cannister rounds resulting in one VC KIA (conf).

At 1330H Co G was in position.

At 1400H Co E and tanks were in position.

At 1410H Co E requested emergency Med Evac for one USMC who tripped booby trap at 987530.

At 1415H Co G while searching area where AO took fire found one dead VC and one WIA. The WIA had been treated for wounds and his position was well camouflaged. Equipment captured was 3 Chicom grenades, salt rations and wallot with papers.

At 1430H Med Evac completed.

At 1438H Co G requested Med Evac for VC WIA.

At 1500H Co E found a man in a house with his family. He said the VC would not let them leave the area. He claimed to have information about VC movements. The man was evacuated on resupply helicopter.

At 1500H Co F at 983532 apprehended one detainee. Held for interrogation.

At 1615H a recon patrol from the Command Group captured a woman, a man, and documents at 956532. The man said the woman was a VC nurse. Both were later evacuated to LSM.

At 1813H Co E at 976535 reported resupply helicopter received fire. Returned fire with unknown results.

At 2300H Co E received several rounds of s/a fire. Returned fire with two M-79 rounds.

g. 16 February 1967

At 0900H Co G at 972518 saw 11 VC with automatic weapons at 964514. Called artillery fire on VC. Searched area with negative results.

At 0915H Co G reported the patrol that was searching area at 004517 killed two VC and during search found one other that appeared to have been killed by artillery the day before.

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1210H lead elements began movement to 2/4 CP, located on Hill 37 at 917583.

At 1350H all units had arrived at 2/4 CP.

11. Results. A total of 28 VC KIA (conf) and 30 VC MIA (prob) were credited to the Battalion during the operation. Three GVs and nine Detainees were captured; also captured were three packs, four grenades, two magazines, one cartridge belt, one poncho, one wallet, food rations, and numerous documents.

A total of two USMC KIAs, nine WIAs, and one PBC were sustained during the operation.

12. Administrative Matters

a. Supply. On the first day of the operation problems were encountered in the resupply of Class V for the tanks. This was caused primarily by a lack of coordination between 1st Marines, 30 C, 1st Tanks, and this headquarters. Also on the first day there existed a shortage of .50cal, .30cal, and 90mm ammunition, but this was alleviated on the second day.

Helicopter crews were extremely careless in handling Battalion Equipment. On one occasion a helicopter landed at the Battalion rear, the crew member began throwing three PRC-25 radios, one BB-451 battery, and one rifle out of the helicopter onto the ground with no regard for the equipment. The crew chief was reprimanded, but due to the rapidity of unloading did not get his name.

b. Medical. Each company had seven corpsmen assigned, a medical officer and two corpsmen were assigned to the Command Group. No medical problems were encountered.

13. Special Equipment and Techniques. No special equipment or techniques were utilized during the operation.

14. Commander's Analysis. The combat performance of the Battalion continued at an excellent level throughout the operation. The area of operations was over terrain particularly suitable to tank operation. Consequently, this opportunity to work with tanks and amtracs provided valuable experience to the officers and men relative to tank/amtrac capabilities and employment.

15. Recommendations. It is recommended that in future operations when tanks/amtracs are to be utilized that prior to the operation personnel responsible for the resupply of the tanks/amtracs make necessary liaison with the Battalion S-4 so problems of this nature will not occur.

*A. E. Bench*

A. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/ERS/gen  
 5 Mar 1967  
 SerNo: 0306467

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division

Via: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Combat After Action Report.

Ref: (a) RegtO 3100.2  
 (b) 9th Marines OpOrder 123-67 (Operation PULASKI)  
 (c) Frag Order 4-67  
 (d) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Encl: (1) Situation Overlay

1. Code Name. Operation PULASKI
2. Date of Operation. 240800H to 271500H Feb 1967
3. Location. Quang Nam Province, RVN

4. Command Headquarters

|                           |             |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| 2d Battalion, 4th Marines | LtCol BENCH |
| Company F                 | Capt REILLY |
| Company H                 | Capt BOGNER |
| 2d Plt, Company E         | 2dLt SUAREZ |

5. Task Organization

|                                  |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| <u>2d Battalion, 4th Marines</u> | LtCol BENCH |
| H&S Co (-)                       |             |
| <u>Co F, 2/4 (Rein)</u>          | Capt REILLY |
| Co E                             |             |
| FO Tn, 81mm Mortar Plt           |             |
| FO Tn, "H" Btry, 3/12            |             |

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

F/C Tn  
 S-2 Scout Tn  
 Two Scout Dog Tns

Co H, 2/4 (Rein)

Capt BOOMER

Co H  
 FO Tn, 81mm Mortar Plt  
 FO Tn, "H" Btry, 3/12  
 F/C Tn  
 S-2 Scout Tn  
 One Scout Dog Tn

2d Plt, Co E (Rein)

2dLt SUAREZ

2d Plt, Co E  
 FO Tn  
 Sec, Co A, 1st Antrac Bn

Battalion Reserve

SSgt HUFFLEY

Plt, H&amp;S Co, 2/4

6. Supporting Forces

a. 2d Plt, Co C, 3d Engr Bn was flown in to destroy the extensive tunnel complex found in GS 8055.

b. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Marines was in direct support throughout the operation. No difficulties were encountered.

c. Air support was provided by 1st MAW and consisted of helicopter support for resupply, medical evacuation and evacuation of PWS.

d. 1st Plt, Co B, 1st Tank Bn was in direct support.

e. Det, Co A, 1st Antrac Bn assisted in transporting personnel, and rice which was confiscated in GS; 7957 and 7956.

f. IIT was in direct support and processed PWS and detainees.

g. Three Scout Dog Teams were also in direct support. One team had to be Med Evaced when the handler was wounded.

h. One company (Rein) of CIDG personnel from THOENG DUC provided blocking forces.

7. Intelligence

a. It was believed that elements of the Q-IH-13 Company were operating in the area along with six local hamlet guerrilla forces.

CONFIDENTIAL

b. No significant enemy contact was made during the operation.

c. The terrain consisted mostly of flat land with numerous rice fields. The foliage was dense in places with good avenues of approach and afforded excellent fields of fire for both friendly and enemy forces.

d. The weather was mostly clear with intermittent showers the last two days.

8. Mission. Conduct search and destroy operation in assigned area to locate, capture or destroy enemy forces, equipment and supplies.

9. Concept of Operations. (See enclosure (1) Situation Overlay). On D-day, 2d Bn, 4th Marines commenced a search and destroy operation in the operating area. Two companies swept in a SW direction with a Marine Platoon and one BUDG company providing blocking forces at the Western and Southwestern sectors of ZOLA. The Command Groups followed in trace of Company F.

10. Execution

a. 20 February 1967

At 1300H received warning order for Operation PULASKI.

At 1800H Frog Order 4-67 was published by 2/4.

b. 21 February 1967

At 0930H CO, 2/4 and S-3 effected liaison at THOUNG DUC.

c. 22 February 1967

At 1530H CO, 2/4, held initial briefing.

d. 24 February 1967

At 0630H Co F and Command Group "A" departed CP for LOD.

At 0800H radio silence was lifted.

At 0807H Sweep Force of Companies F and H jumped off.

At 1030H Co F was at 849565 and Co H was at 823575.

At 1132H Co F reported that they were going through heavy terrain.

At 1227H Co H tripped a suspected 105 HE round booby trap at 827564, resulting in 4 USMC WIA. Two of the four later died of wounds.

At 1305H Co H's Med Evac was completed.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1335H 2d Plt, Co E reported being in blocking positions BETTY and JANE.

At 1348H Co F destroyed 4 tunnels, approximately 3' x 3' x 8' at (AT838562).

At 1700H all units were halted for the night and positions were as follows: Command Group (AT825556), Co F (AT824557), Co H (AT817573).

At 2100H Co H received 8 rounds s/a fire and spotted 2 camouflaged VC at (AT825571). Returned fire with 20 rounds .30cal, 1 VC KIA (conf). Co H continued to receive sporadic sniper fire for an hour.

e. 25 February 1967

At 0102H 2d Plt, Co E found a man who had swum down the river vic (AT825571). Man was later interrogated and processed by IITP and labeled PW.

At 0450H supporting Amtracs reported seeing 9 suspected VC proceeding SE towards BAN TAN (1), (AT822521). Did not fire due to friendly personnel in the line of fire.

At 0825H Co F reported many civilians travelling East by their position. All civilians were screened by IITP. They reported that the civilians intended to leave the area permanently. The flow on civilians continued throughout the day.

At 0920H a scout with Co F tripped a M-26 booby-trapped grenade resulting in one USMC WIL. He was Med Evaced.

At 0927H 2d Plt, Co E reported apprehending one female detainee without ID card (AT819552). She was processed by IITP.

At 1050H villagers reported to Co H that their livestock had been tripping booby-traps vic (AT815573).

At 1100H Co H found and destroyed a bear trap rigged as a booby-trap at (AT815568).

At 1300H 2d Plt, Co E found a large rice processing machine, suspected of supplying VC at, (AT813547). Machine was confiscated and loaded aboard an amtrac for transportation to Hill 37. It was later released to the District Chief.

At 1330H Co F reported extensive Med Cap activity in vic of HA NHL (AT806544). This continued throughout the afternoon and on into the next day both in HA NHL and in BAN TAN (1) (AT821552). People were very friendly and expressed a fear and dislike for VC.

At 1630H Co F found an extensive tunnel complex running North to South along trail in GS 8055. Tunnel was over 300 meters long, had side tunnels and was 8-10 feet below the ground. Additional engineer

CONFIDENTIAL

support was requested from regiment to destroy the tunnel complex.

At 1700H 2d Plt, Co E fired eight 105mm HE rounds on 6 VC at (AT819538), believed to be carrying a mortar. A patrol later checked the area with negative results.

At 1738H resupply helicopters in vic (AT825555) received 10 rounds small arms fire from (AT827578). Returned fire with 8 rounds 105mm HE.

At 1800H all units were halted and positions were as follows: Co F (AT815555), Co H (AT818572) and Command Group (AT825556).

f. 26 February 1967

At 0815H engineers reached Co F's position and Co F moved back to the tunnel complex at (AT802555).

At 0931H Co H found VC cache of 1 ton of rice at (AT808570).

At 1030H Co H found another 5 tons of rice at (AT790580).

At 1230H CO, 9th Marines and CO, 2d Bn, 4th Marines arrived at tunnel complex vic (AT802555).

At 1530H a security patrol from Command Group "B" found one ton of VC rice at (AT822554). It was confiscated and loaded in an antrac.

At 1645H Co H at (AT810568) received sniper fire from (AT815575), and suppressed it with 105mm artillery fire; 4 rounds WP, 12 rounds HE and 25 rounds of 60mm mortar HE.

At 1800H Co F finished destroying tunnel complex vic (AT802555), and moved to (AT823556) for the night. All other units remained in their same respective positions.

g. 27 February 1967

At 0930H Command Group "B" found and seized 1 ton of rice at (AT822522).

At 1030H Command Group "B" reported having destroyed approximately 22 bunkers vic (AT823554) and (AT828558) over the last two days.

At 1130H confiscated rice was helilifted from Co H's position. When Co H departed area, one platoon was left in vic (AT835568) as a Platoon Patrol Base.

At 1221H Command Groups "A" and "B" and Co F arrived at CAC B2-2's position.

At 1500H Operation PULASKI secured.

11. Results. VC losses included 1 VC KIA (conf). 1 PW and four detainees. Seven tons of rice and a rice processing machine were captured. A major VC tunnel complex and many smaller tunnels and bunkers were destroyed.

CONFIDENTIAL

Friendly losses consisted of 1 USMC DOW, 1 USN DCW, and 3 USMC WIA.

The Marines were very well received by the civilians in the area who claimed to dislike and fear the VC. Extensive use of Med-cap was made and many civilians took the opportunity to move out of the area to the closer government supervision of the Dai Loc area.

12. Administrative Matters

a. Supply. Supplies were primarily transported by helicopter, and no problems were encountered.

b. Medical. Corpsmen were assigned to all units and there were no problems encountered.

13. Special Equipment and Techniques. Additional engineer support was called in to destroy the tunnel complex found by Co F.

14. Commander's Analysis. Although little enemy resistance was met, the operation was successful in hitting at VC supplies and resources. Advancements in Civic Action and Marine rapport with the civilians of the area were also made.

15. Comments. During the operation, one of the dog handlers was wounded. At the time, this caused a minor problem as the dog was unuzzled. After the handler nuzzled the dog and during the time the handler was receiving medical aid the dog attacked some of the Marines. No injuries were incurred and the handler was able to subdue the animal. In future operations it may be necessary to destroy the dog should the trainer become incapacitated and the dog endangers friendly personnel.



L. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division, FMF

1 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 25-67, Period Covering 310600H January to 010600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 311945H Co G at (AT935664) rcvd 20 rds auto carbine fire from N.E. Returned fire w/50 to 60 rds 7.62 and 5 rds 81mm illum. Results unknown.

B. 010015H Co H at (AT877577) heard noise in front of wire. Threw 1 M-26 grenade w/negative results.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

E. R. SAVOY  
By direction

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
M O D I F I E D H A N D L I N G A U T H O R I Z E D

2ND BN/4TH MAR

INTSUMS

FEB 1967

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEAD OFFICERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
3d Marine Division, MAF

2 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 26-67, Period Covering 010600H to 020600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 011600H Two VC surrendered to 2/4 under the CHIEU HOI Program.

B. 012250H CAC 31 at (AT946692) recvd 2 incoming grenades, carbine fire and approx 150 .30 cal rds from vic (AT952692). Rtd fire and illum w/negative results.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 2 Ralliers

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

E. R. SAVOY

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
3d Marine Division, MAF

3 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 27-67, Period Covering 020600H to 030600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 022205H Bendix CP at (AT915585) recvd 1 incoming grenade. Fired 3 rds 60mm illumination. Negative sighting.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

E. R. SAVOY  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
 3d Marine Division, FMF

4 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 28-67, Period Covering 030600H to 040600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

- A. 031135H CAC 33 at (AT944683) had VC surrender to PF's
- B. 031725H Co G Rear at (AT934663) rcvd 3 sniper rds. Rtd fire w/unknown results.
- C. 031740H Co G Rear at (AT934663) rcvd approx 30 rds auto wps fire. Rtd fire w/unknown results.
- D. 031900H Co G Rear at (AT934663) rcvd approx 20 rds auto and semi-auto wps fire from vic (AT925686) and (AT928687). Rtd fire w/unknown results.
- E. 031900H CAC 33 at (AT944683) rcvd 40 rds auto wps fire from vic (AT940683) and (AT946676). Reconed area w/negative results.
- F. 032100H Bendix CP (AT915585) rcvd 1 incoming grenade. Fired 3 rds M-79 and illuminated w/60mm mortars and hand illum. Results unknown.
- G. 032355H CAC 31 rptd bridge was blown at (AT944693).

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

E. R. SAVOY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
3d Marine Division, FMB

5 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 29-67, Period Covering 040600H to 050600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 050445H Ridgebeam CP at (AT915585) observed 3 men pushing on wire on perimeter. Threw 1 M-26 grenade w/negative results.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

E. R. SAWY  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
 3d Marine Division, FMF

6 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 30-57, Period Covering 050600H to 060600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 050800H Co G Rear at (AT923690) tripped booby trapped grenade resulting in 1 USMC KIA.

B. 050905H Co G Rear at (AT934663) helo rovd 50 rds auto wpns fire from vic (AT935665). Rvd approx 50 rds 7.62. Negative results.

C. 051155H Co G Rear at (AT941664) had tank hit mine.

D. 051930H Co F at (AT935634) rovd 15 incoming rds from vic (AT935640). Fired hand flare w/negative sighting.

E. 052105H Co G Rear at (AT925691) rovd 25 rds carbine fire. Rtd fire w/150 rds 7.62 and illuminated w/7 rds 81mm and 1 hand flare. Area checked w/negative results.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

E. R. SAVOY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED  
Sgt. [unclear], 4th Marines (Rein) (Rear)  
3d Marine Division, FMB

7 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Interna Number 31-67, Period Covering 060600H to 070600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 060845H Engineers on road sweep at (AT880574) discovered mine on road. Mine rendered safe and removed. To Be forwarded to Sebaton 2.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. 1 Mine

E. R. SAVOY  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
 3d Marine Division, F&F

8 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 32-67, Period Covering 070600H to 080600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

- A. 071225H Co G rear at (AT898704) tripped b oby trapped grenade.
- B. 071815H CAC 33 at (AT945683) apprehended 1 VCS.
- C. 071905H CAC 33 at (AT945683) rovd approx 80 rds incoming . Rtd fire w/20 rds 81mm H.E. Resulting in 4 VC kia (prob).
- D. 071910H Co F at (AT934663) rovd 4 rds incoming . No action taken.
- E. 071935H Co G Rear at (AT934663) rovd 5 rds incoming Rtd fire w/20 rds M-60 and 1 rd 90mm. Checked area w/negative results.

2. Enemy Casualties:

- A. 0/4  
 1 Detainee

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

- A. None

E. R. SAVOY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL

REF: 000000000000  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
 3d Marine Division, MAF

9 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 33-67, Period Covering 080600H to 093600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 080935H Co G Rear at (AT962662) recvd 100 rds incoming sniper fire from vic (AT964662). Rtd 500 rds 7.62 and 7 rds M-79. 1 VC KIA (cont)

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 1/0

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

E. R. SAVOY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division, FMF

10 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 34-47, Period Covering 090600H to 100600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. Operation Independence:

1. 091237E Ridgebeam CP at (AT832525) rptd helo rowd 15 rds small arms fire from vic (AT824521). Called in air strike. Area was not checked due to extraction.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

  
E. R. SAWYER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED



CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 9th Marines (Rein)  
3d Marine Division, FTF

12 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 36-67, Period Covering 110600H to 120600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 110955H Co G at (AT946662) found approx 5500lbs of rice which was turned over to Hieu Duc District.

B. LATE ENTRY: 102030H K. C. Scouts rptd 10 VC were showing propoganda movies to villagers vic (AT943663).

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. 5500lbs Rice

C. D. SUNY  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
Modified handling authorized

SECRET  
 - ATTENTION -

13 FEB 1967  
 (1301)  
 13 FEB 1967

13 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Regiment

Item Number 97-67, Period covering 120600H to 130600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 120645H Co H rptd that refugees crossing river at (AT864524) rovd  
 4 rds small arms sniper fire from vic (AT862562). Ontos rtd fire w/10 rds  
 .50 cal/ Results unknown.

B. 121800H CAC 22 rptd pf at (AT864572) apprehended 3 VCC w/no ID  
 cards. Dai Loc District notified and picked up same.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

C. D. CONY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

14 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 3th Brigade

Internal Number 38-67, Period Covering: 130600H to 140600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 130905H Co H fired 14 rds 105mm HB at 4 VC in 2 boats vic (AT 824551). Resulting in 4 VC kia (Prob) and sinking both boats.

B. 130915H Co G at (AT945637) blew booby trapped punji pit.

C. 131340H Co G found a total of 210 bags of rice, approx 4200 lbs, at (AT954673) and (AT957663). Rice will be forwarded to district.

D. 132130H Co G at (AT941664) recd approx 30 rds auto carbine fire from 2 to 3 snipers. Rtd 15 rds 7.62 resulting in 2 VC kia (Prob).

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 0/6

3. Destroyed/Captured equipment:

A. 4200 lbs rice, 2 boats

C. D. CUNY  
 By direction

C O N F I D E N T I A L  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
 3d Marine Division, MAF

15 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 39-67, Period Covering 140600Z to 150600Z February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 141045H K. C. 3 put apprehended 1 VN w/ID in poor condition.  
 Forwarded to Hieu Duc District.

B. 141545H Co H fired 40 rds 105mm H.E. at VC in boat via (AT  
 845548) resulting in 1 VC kia (prob).

C. 141600H Co H fired 12 rds 90mm at boat crossing river apparently  
 being pulled by ropes. Negative results on fire mission.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 0/1

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

C. D. COME  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
 3d Marine Division, MAF

16 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines

Intsum Number 40-67, Period Covering 150600H to 160600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 150915H Co H at (AT835580) spotted VC sniper area (AT817500).  
 Called 105mm fire mission w/excellent coverage of target.

B. 151105H Co H observed 2 VC in boat via (AT824551). Fired 1 rd  
 105mm H.E. w/unknown results.

C. 151142H Co H at (AT826580) heard 5 rds sniper fire. No action  
 taken.

D. 152130H CAC B 3-4 at (AT932706) heard 35 rds auto and semi-auto  
 fire from (AT932705). Rtd 50 rds small arms. Checked area w/negative  
 results.

E. 160001H 2/4 CP at (AT915585) heard 75 incoming rds from vic  
 (AT915585). Rtd 11 rds 8mm illum and 60 rds small arms. 12 VN were  
 wounded in the exchange of fire.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. None

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

C. D. CURRY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORITY

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)(Rear)  
 3d Marine Division, FMF

17 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 41-67, Period Covering 160600H to 170600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 161015H Co G at (AT925675) recd 5 to 7 sniper rds from vic (AT924676). Rtd 40 rds small arms w/negative results.

B. 161820H Co H observed VC in boat via (AT813544). Fired 14 rds 105mm H.E. Resulting in 1 VC KIA (conf) and sank 1 boat.

C. 161930H Co G at (AT934663) recd 150 rds small arms and 2 rds from vic (AT937663)(AT934660)(AT922673). Rtd 5 rds 90mm, 13 rds 81mm approx 300 rds 7.62 and illuminated w/3 rds 81mm. Negative results.

D. 162030H Co H at (AT919598) recd 4 incoming rds from vic (AT923095). No action taken.

E. 162131H CAC B 3-1 rptd PF was hit by percussion of electricaly detonated booby trap at (AT957695).

LATE ENTRY: 151400H 11 CHIEU HOI's were accepted at Dai Loc District.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 1/0  
 11 CHIEU HOI's

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. 1 Boat

C. B. GUNY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORITY

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
 3d Marine Division, FVN

18 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 42-67, Period Covering 170600H to 180600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 170715H Co G at (AT957657) recvd approx 50 rds auto and semi-auto fire from vic (AT954664). Rtd 200 rds 7.62 and 5 rds 81mm w/unknown results.

B. 171000H Co H observed 3 VC in boat, 1 swimming behind in vic (AT927548). Fired 12 rds 105mm H.E. w/negative results.

C. 171755H Co G at (AT934653) recvd approx 15 small arms from vic (AT942660). Rtd 100 rds 7.62, 2 rds 90mm and illuminated w/4 rds 81mm resulting in 1 VC kia (prob). Will check area at first light.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 0/1

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

C. D. CUMY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 SECURITY INFORMATION

HEADQUARTERS  
 28 Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
 3d Marine Division, FMM

19 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intsum Number 49-67, Period Covering 180600H to 190600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 180705H Co G at (AT964670) recvd 100 rds small arms. Rtd fire w/450 rds 7.62, 18 rds 3.5 observing 2 direct hits on cave where fire was recvd resulting in 2 VC kia (prob).

B. 181000H Co H at (AT949635) recvd 50 rds small arms from vic (AT 951641). Rtd fire w/100 rds 7.62 and 2 rds 106RR resulting in 3 VC kia (prob).

C. 181000H Co G at (AT967669) recvd 75 rds small arms from 6 to 10 snipers vic (AT968669). Rtd fire w/160 rds 7.62, 5 rds M-79 and 10 rds 105mm resulting in 5 VC kia (prob).

D. 181125H Co H at (AT839563) recvd incoming sniper fire. Rtd fire w/4 rds W.P., 6 rds H.E., 105mm and small arms resulting in 2 VC kia (conf).

E. 181155H Tanks w/Co G at (AT954667) hit mine causing minor damage.

F. 182000H Co G fired 40 rds 81mm at estimated 20 VC moving along trail vic (AT934651). Results unknown.

G. 182025H Co G recvd 80 rds small arms from vic (AT945671)(AT 939662). Rtd fire w/10 rds 81mm H.E., 10 rds 90mm and 200 rds 7.62 Results unknown.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 2/10

3. Destroyed/Captures Equipment:

A. None

C. D. CUNY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
 3d Marine Division, FMF

20 February 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Intem: Number 44-67, Period Covering 190600H to 200600H February 1967

1. Enemy Situation:

A. 190745H Co G recvd 80 rds incoming fire from vic (AT955664).  
 Rtd fire w/unknown results.

B. 191805H Co H fired 8 rds 105mm H.E. at 2 VC in boat vic (AT  
 825549) resulting in 2 VC kia (conf).

C. 191940H Co G recvd 15 to 20 rds small arms and 4 rds 60mm  
 mortar from vic (AT936655). Rtd 150 rds 7.62 and 4 rds 90mm. Results  
 unknown.

D. 191940H Co G 3 recvd 10-20 rds small arms from vic (AT938641).  
 Rtd 200 rds 7.62. Results unknown.

E. 192005H Co G recvd 10 rds small arms from vic (AT930668).  
 Rtd 3 rds 90mm w/unknown results.

F. 192030H Co G recvd 2 rds small arms from vic (AT938662) and  
 5 rds auto fire from vic (AT938665). Rtd 200 rds 7.62 w/unknown results.

2. Enemy Casualties:

A. 0/0

3. Destroyed/Captured Equipment:

A. None

C. D. CUNY  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL  
 MODIFIED HANDLING AUTHORIZED

RELEASED BY: *Capt. G. E. Harding*  
G. R. SAVOY

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 21 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

CONFIDENTIAL  
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 45-67, PERIOD COVERING 200600H TO 210600H FEBRUARY 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

- A. 200925H CO G AT (AT954664) RCVD 25 RDS SMALL ARMS. RTD FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- B. 201135H CO G AT (AT893704) BLEB BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE  $\frac{1}{4}$  LB C-4.
- C. 201150H CO G AT (AT895704) TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.
- D. 201215H CO G AT (AT942648) RCVD 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM (AT 946642). RTD FIRE AND SWEPT AREA APPREHENDING 1 VN MALE.
- E. 201830H CO G AT (AT932668) TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.
- F. 201845H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT (AT822549). FIRED 12 RDS 105MM RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB).
- G. 202055H CAC 22 OBSERVED 4 VC IN BOAT AT (AT865570). FIRED SMALL ARMS, .30 CAL M.G., 106RR RESULTING IN 4 VC KIA (PROB).

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

- A. 2/5  
1 DETAINEE

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

- A. NONE

GP-4

RELEASED BY: *RAH*  
E. R. SAVOY

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 22 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

P 220330Z FEB

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

CCN # 987

CONFIDENTIAL

BT

INTSUM NUMBER 46-67, PERIOD COVERING 210600H TO 220600H FEBRUARY 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 210716H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT822549). FIRED 105MM RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB).

B. 211330H CO H OBSERVED 5 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT822549). FIRED 105MM RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB).

C. 211830H CO H OBSERVED 2 BOATS ON RIVER VIC (AT822548). FIRED 105MM RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA (CONF).

D. 212045H CO H AT (AT871573) APPREHENDED MAN WHO WALKED INTO AMBUSH SITE. AT 212330H WHILE RETURNING TO CO H CP DETAINEE BROKE FROM COLUMN AND WAS KILLED.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 10/2

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

RELEASED BY: E. R. SAVOY

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 23 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

CONFIDENTIAL  
BT

INFSUM NUMBER 47-67, PERIOD COVERING 220600H TO 230600H FEBRUARY 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 221350H CU H OBSERVED 2 VC SWIMMING ACROSS RIVER VIC (AT 823549). FIRED 105MM RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

B. 221910H CU G AT (AT925690) RCVD 4 INCOMING 60MM RDS AND 20 RDS AUTOMATIC AND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (AT950684). RTD FIRE RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF).

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 3/0

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: R. H. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: G. H. HARDING

DATE: 24 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

232315Z

CONFIDENTIAL  
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 48-67, PERIOD COVERING 230600H TO 240600H FEBRUARY 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 231943H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM VIC (AT 935660). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 232022H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD 25 RDS AUTOMATIC SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT940662). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 232045H CO G AT (AT932635) RCVD 75 RDS AUTOMATIC AND SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT938641). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 232345H CO G AT (AT943663) RCVD 2 SNIPER RDS AND RTD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/0

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

HAS BEEN SENT

GP-4

DCN # 1027

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: S. G. HUIBEN

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 25 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINAH MAR250040Z Feb 67  
CCM 1040CONFIDENTIAL  
BT

INFOSUM NUMBER 49-67. PERIOD COVERING 240600H TO 250600H FEBRUARY 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 242015H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD 20 RDS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT935666) AND (AT939558). RFD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 242025H CO G AT (AT938664) AND (AT945633) RCVD 70 RDS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT932635). RFD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 242030H CO B 3-3 AT (AT945633) RCVD 40 RDS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT947678). RFD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 242230H CO G AT (AT945634) RCVD 20 RDS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT933636). RFD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROP).

E. 242318H CO G AT (AT935662) RCVD 20 RDS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT936666). RFD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

## F. OPERATION PULASKI:

1. 241215H CO H AT (AT837564) TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED 105 RD.

2. 241440H COMMAND GROUP "B" AT (AT838562) BLEW 5 CAVES AFTER BEING SEARCHED W/NEGATIVE FINDINGS.

3. 242100H CO H AT (AT820569) RCVD 8 RDS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT820566) AND OBSERVED 2 VC AT (AT825571). FIRED 20 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

4. 250120H CO E AT (AT811544) HAD 1 VC GIVE HIMSELF UP TO THEM.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/1

## B. OPERATION PULASKI:

1-1/0

1 RALLIER

3. DELIVERED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

B. OPERATION POLASKI:

1. 5 CAVES DESTROYED

GP-4

RELEASED BY: R. C. HULIT

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 26 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

260047Z  
 FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
 TO: NINTH MAR

CONFIDENTIAL  
 BT

INTSUM NUMBER 50-67, PERIOD COVERING 250600H TO 260600H FEBRUARY 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 26005H CO G AT (AT943668) OBSERVED 8 VC IN VIC (AT940667). FIRED ON VC AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

OPERATION PULASKI:

- A. 250920H CO F AT (AT818549) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP.
- B. 250948H CO F AT (AT819552) APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE W/NO I.D. CARD. FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM REAR CP.
- C. 251045H CO H AT (AT815570) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE W/NO I.D. CARD. FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM REAR CP.
- D. 251050H CO H AT (AT810568) DESTROYED BOOBY TRAP (BEAR TRAP).
- E. 251215H CO F AT (AT805560) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE W/NO I.D. CARD. FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM REAR CP.
- F. 251225H CO F AT (AT803548) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE W/NO I.D. CARD. INTERROGATED BY IIT AND FORWARDED TO DAI LOC DISTRICT AS CIVIL DEFENDENT.
- G. 251300H CO E AT (AT813537) FOUND RICE PROCESSING MACHINE. WILL BE FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM REAR CP.
- H. 251630H CO F AT (AT802555) LOCATED TUNNEL COMPLEX RUNNING NORTH AND SOUTH ALONG TRAIL. WILL CHECK AND DESTROY AT FIRST LIGHT.
- I. 251700H CO E AT (AT820550) OBSERVED 6 VC IN VIC (AT819538). FIRED ARTY MISSION AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- J. 251745H 2/4 CP AT (AT825555) RPTD RESUPPLY HELD RCVD 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT827578). NO ACTION TAKEN.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

OPERATION PULASKI:

1. 2 DETAINERS

*P.C. 116* [redacted] *20*



3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

OPERATION PULASKI:

A. CAPTURED RICE PROCESSING MACHINE, ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ *PP*

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: R. C. HULIT

DRAFTED BY G. E. HARDING

DATE: 27 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

CONFIDENTIAL

BT

INTSUM NUMBER 51-67 PERIOD COVERING 240600H TO 270600H FEBRUARY 1967

## 1. SNAKY SITUATION:

- A. 260910H CO G RCVD 10 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE INCOMING FROM VIC (AT925684). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA w/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- B. 260930H VN COMMERCIAL BUS DETONATED 30 TO 60 LB BOX TYPE PRESSURE MINT. 9 VN WERE KILLED AND 35 INJURED.
- C. 261100H CO G AT (AT925690) RCVD 25 RDS SMALL ARMS INCOMING FROM VIC (AT922682). SWEEP AREA w/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- D. 261300H CO G AT (AT924684) RCVD 30 TO 45 RDS AUTO CARBINE FIRE INCOMING FROM VIC (AT924684). RTD FIRE w/UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- E. 261645H CO H REAR RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT815575). FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT WERE UNABLE TO OBSERVE.
- F. 261730H CO G AT (AT934663) RCVD 10 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT940671). NO ACTION TAKEN.
- G. 262100H CO G AT (AT905666) RCVD 40 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM 2 VC IN VIC (AT900662). RTD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).
- H. 262115H CO G AT (AT932662) RCVD 10 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT930669). NO ACTION TAKEN.
- I. 262115H CO G AT (AT934664) RCVD 3 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT930666). NO ACTION TAKEN.
- J. 262200H CO H REAR RCVD 10 RDS SMALL ARMS INCOMING FROM VIC (AT875578). FIRED ILLUMINATION AND OBSERVED 3 VC RUN INTO HOUSE. FIRED AT VC RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).
- K. 262315H CAC B3-4 OBSERVED 2 M-26 GRENADES EXPLODING OUTSIDE OF ARVN POSITION. ARVN RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA w/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- L. 262400H CO H REAR OBSERVED MOVEMENT IN VIC (AT875578). FIRED ILLUMINATION AND M-79 RDS w/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

OPERATION PULASKI

- A. 260940H CO H AT (AT808570) FOUND 2000 LBS OF RICE. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP REAR.
- B. 261030H CO H AE (AT790580) FOUND 10,000 LBS OF RICE. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP REAR.
- C. 261530H COMMAND GROUP "B" AT (AT822554) FOUND 2000 LBS OF RICE. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP REAR.
- D. 261600H CO F AT (AT804556) CHECKING TUNNEL PREVIOUSLY RPTD FOUND 8 VC BANGALOR TORPEDOES, PRESSURE FUSES AND 250 HEAT TIME FUSES. BLEW IN PLACE CAUSING LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSION.
- E. 261630H RIDGEBEAM 34 AT (AT828558) BLEW 22 BUNKERS, APPROX 10'X10'X5'.
- F. 261825H CO H AT (AT819570) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER RDS FROM VIC (AT815575). RTD FIRE BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.
- G. 261900H CO E AT (AT811544) FOUND 15,000\$VN AND MEDICAL SUPPLIES IN HOUSE W/ ELDERLY WOMAN. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CO WHO WILL INTRM RIDGEBEAM CP REAR OF HER DISPOSITION.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/2

OPERATION PULASKI:

B. NONE

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

OPERATION PULASKI:

A. 14,000 LBS OF RICE, 8 VC BANGALOR TORPEDOES, PRESSURE FUSES, 250 HEAT TIME FUSES, 22 BUNKERS 10'X10'X5'. RICE FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP REAR, ALL ELSE WAS DESTROYED.

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: E. R. [REDACTED]

DRAFTED BY: [REDACTED] E. HARDING

DATE: 28 FEBRUARY 1967

PRIORITY

**CONFIDENTIAL**

BT

280135Z

CCN # 1189

INTSUN NUMBER 52-67 PERIOD COVERING 270600H TO 280600H FEBRUARY 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. AT 271131H CO G DISCOVERED TWO MORTAR PITS, AILING STAKES, DET CORD AND A MINE AT (AT965695). AT 271206H AT (AT959659) 2 ROCKET LAUNCHERS WERE DISCOVERED. THE LAUNCHERS WERE 6" IN DIAMETER, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ ' LONG WITH A WEIGHT OF 15 TO 20 LBS, PAINTED BLACK WITH A BOARD BASE. THEY ALSO HAVE ELEVATION SCREWS AND DEFLECTION SCALES ON THEM. AT APPROXIMATELY 271210H 46 FIRING SITES WERE LOCATED AT (AT964695). THEY WERE SET UP IN SUCH A MANNER TO FACILITATE A BATTERY TYPE FIRING. IT APPEARED THAT 6 FIRING SITES COMPOSE ONE SET INCLUDING FIRING POSITION HOLES. ABOUT 271225H SEVERAL CANNISTERS 4' LONG WERE FOUND WITH RUSSIAN WRITING PLUS NUMBERS WERE ON EACH CANNISTER. AT (AT964695) ADDITIONAL SITES WERE FOUND ALONG WITH 10 140MM ROCKET RDS. AT 271345H AT (AT967695) A BODY, DRESSED IN KHAKI, MAGAZINE POUCHES AND CANTEEN WITH A STAR ON IT WAS FOUND. AT 271530H AT (AT966693) 61 ADDITIONAL FIRING SITES WERE FOUND. ALL POSITIONS WERE ORIENTED GENERALLY 025 TO 030 DEGREES MAGNETIC. AT 271630H AT (AT966693) ONE AK-47 WAS FOUND ON RIVER BANK AND ONE ADDITIONAL 140MM ROCKET ROUND IN THE RIVER.

B. 272030H CO G AT (AT934663) RCVD 50 RDS AUTO WINS FIRE FROM VIC (AT935660) AND (AT941661). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 272036H CO G AT (AT934663) RCVD 3 INCOMING CARBINE RDS FROM VIC (AT925695). RTD FIRE. WILL CHECK AREA AT FIRST LIGHT.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. SEE 1-A

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. SEE 1-A

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

JOURNAL

010600H                      020600H  
 OPENED (DTG)                      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2dBn, 4thMar  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                    |
|-----------|----------|---------|--|
| CAC31 S-2 | S-2      | 012250H | Rcvd spot report from CAC 21 dtg 012250H     |
| S-2       | S-2      | 012300H | Rcvd intell rpt from 1st Mar Div dtg 302314H |

2dBn/4thMar

S-2 JNL

FEB 1967

JOURNAL

020600H

030600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Sen2      | S-2      | 021315H | Rcvd intell rpt from 1st MarDiv dtg 021130H |
| Sen2      | S-2      | 021830H | Rcvd intell rpt from 1st MarDiv dtg 021815H |
| S-3       | S-2      | 022255H | rcvd spot report dtg 022205H from S-3       |

JOURNAL

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 030600H      | 040600H      |
| OPENED (DTG) | CLOSED (DTG) |

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To  | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                |
|------------|----------|---------|--|
| CAC33 S-2  |          | 031147H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 031135H from CAC 33    |
| G Rear S-2 |          | 031740H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 031740H from Golf Rear |
| G Rear S-2 |          | 032010H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 031725H from Golf Rear |
| CAC33 S-2  |          | 032031H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 031900H from CAC 33    |
| G S-2      |          | 031919H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 031900H from Golf      |
| CAC31 S-2  |          | 040045H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 032355H from CAC 31    |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

040600H      050600H  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.             |
|-----------|----------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Fox S-2   |          | 050445H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 050445H from Fox Co |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

050600H

060600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Gelf S-2  |          | 050916H | Rcvd spot rpt 050800H from Gelf Co          |
| GelfR S-2 |          | 050934H | Rcvd spot rpt 050905H from Gelf Rear        |
| Fox S-2   |          | 051127H | Rcvd spot rpt 051120H from Fox 1            |
| GelfR S-2 |          | 051205H | Rcvd spot rpt 051155H from Gelf Rear        |
| Seb2 S-2  |          | 051700H | Rcvd intell rpt from Rb Forward dtg 051640H |
| Fox S-2   |          | 051930H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 051930H from Fox Co       |
| Gelf S-2  |          | 052105H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 052105H from Gelf Co      |

JOURNAL

060600H

070600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM - To</u> | <u>Ser. No.</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.</u>             |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|--|
| C Eng S-2        |                 | 060845H     | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 060845H from G Co Eng      |
| Sen2 S-2         |                 | 061625H     | Rcvd intell rpt from 1st Mar Div dtg 061620H |
| Eche S-2         |                 | 062238H     | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 062140H from Eche Co       |
| Fox S-2          |                 | 070230H     | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 070230H from Fox Co        |

JOURNAL070600H  
OPENED (DTG)080600H  
CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                        |
|-----------|----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2  |          | 07225H  | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 071140H from Golf 1            |
| Sen2 S-2  |          | 071635H | Rcvd Recon intell rpt via 1st MarDiv dtg 071635H |
| CAC33 S-2 |          | 071825H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 071815H from CAC 33            |
| GolfR S-2 |          | 072202H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 071935H from Golf Rear         |
| CAC33 S-2 |          | 071905H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 071905H from CAC 33            |
| Fox S-2   |          | 072207H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 071910H from Fox 1             |
| CAC31 S-2 |          | 072227H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 072115H from CAC 31            |
| CAC33 S-2 |          | 072230H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 072230H from CAC 33            |

JOURNAL

080600H

080600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.             |
|-----------|----------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Golf S-2  |          | 080937H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 080935H from Golf 4 |
| Sen2 S-2  |          | 081240H | Rcvd Recon spotting rpt               |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090600H

100600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-----------|----------|------|---|
|           |          |      | Nothing of Intelligence Value was reported. |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100600H

110600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Echo S-2  |          | 101456H | Revd spot rpt dtg 101430H from Echo Co  |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 110158H | Revd spot rpt dtg 110130H from Hotel Co |

JOURNAL

110600H

120600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To   | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-------------|----------|---------|---|
| Gelf S-2    |          | 111022H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 110955H from Gelf 1A  |
| KCScout S-2 |          | 111115H | Rcvd spot rpt dgt 102030H from KC Scout |

JOURNAL

120600H

130600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - To | Ser.<br>No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-----------|-------------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2 |             | 120950H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 120845H from Hotel Co |
| CAC22 S-2 |             | 122000H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 121800H from CAC 22   |

JOURNAL

130600H

140600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - To  | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                |
|------------|----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2   |          | 130925H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 130915H from Golf Co   |
| Hotel S-2  |          | 131340H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 130905H from Hotel Co  |
| 1stDiv S-2 |          | 131335H | Rcvd msg from Corsar                     |
| S-2 Hotel  |          | 131335H | Forwarded Corsar msg dtg 131335H         |
| Hotel S-2  |          | 131453H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 131400H from Hotel Co  |
| Golf S-2   |          | 131746H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 131720H from Golf 6    |
| Golf S-2   |          | 132214H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 132130H from Golf 1B   |
| CAC22 S-2  |          | 140442H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 140431H from CAC B 2-2 |

JOURNAL

140600H

150600H

OPENED (DTG)CLOSED (DTG)S-2UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th MarORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM - To</u> | <u>Ser. No.</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.</u>        |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Golf S-2         |                 | 140820H     | Rcvd fellow up spot rpt for dtg 132130H |
| Golf S-2         |                 | 141154H     | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 141045H from Golf Co  |
| Hotel S-2        |                 | 141644H     | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 141545H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2        |                 | 141644H     | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 141606H from Hotel Co |

JOURNAL

150600H      160600H  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th ~~Map~~  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                         |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2 |          | 150824H | Rcvd initial spot rpt dtg 150735H from Hotel P 10 |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 150835H | Rcvd initial spot rpt dtg 150825H from Hotel P 10 |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 151006H | Rcvd final spot rpt dtg 150915H from Hotel P 10   |
| CAC34 S-2 |          | 152151H | Rcvd initial spot rpt dtg 152130H from CAC B3-4   |
| CAC34 S-2 |          | 152130H | Rcvd final spot rpt dtg 152130H from CAC B 3-4    |
| S-3 S-2   |          | 160040H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 160001H from 2/4 CP             |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 160046H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 160045H from Hotel Co           |

JOURNAL

160600H

170600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                |
|-----------|----------|---------|--|
| Hotel S-2 |          | 151400H | Rcvd spot rpt 151400H from Ridgebeam 46  |
| Golf S-2  |          | 161015H | Rcvd spot rpt 161015H from Golf 1B       |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 161945H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 161920H from Hotel Co  |
| Golf S-2  |          | 161955H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 161930H from Golf Co   |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 162041H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 162030H from Hotel 2   |
| CAC31 S-2 |          | 162149H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 162131H from CAC B 3-1 |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 170332H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 170300H from Hotel Co  |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170600H

180600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2  |          | 170715H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 170715H from Golf Co  |
| Golf S-2  |          | 171050H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 171050H from Golf Co  |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 171256H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 171000H from Hotel Co |
| Golf S-2  |          | 172056H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 171755H from Golf Co  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

180600H

190600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                                |
|-----------|----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2  |          | 181140H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 180750H from Golf 4                    |
| Golf S-2  |          | 181144H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 181000H from Golf 3                    |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 181150H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 181125H from Hotel Co                  |
| Golf S-2  |          | 181340H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 181000H from Golf 4A                   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 181345H | Rcvd initial spot rpt dtg 181155H from Golf 4A           |
| Golf S-2  |          | 181620H | Rcvd final spot rpt dtg 181155H from Golf 4A             |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 181638H | Rcvd follow up spot rpt to rpt dtg 181130H from Hotel Co |
| Golf S-2  |          | 182038H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 182000H from Golf 4A                   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 182045H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 182025H from Golf Co                   |

JOURNAL

190600H

200600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2  |          | 190926H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 190745H from Golf 5   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 190930H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 190930H from Golf 4   |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 190935H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 190935H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 191830H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 191805H from Hotel Co |
| Golf S-2  |          | 191949H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 191940H from Golf Co  |
| Golf S-2  |          | 191949H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 191940H from Golf Co  |
| Golf S-2  |          | 192017H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 192005H from Golf Co  |
| Golf S-2  |          | 192030H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 192030H from Golf Co  |

JOURNAL

200600H

210600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                |
|-----------|----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2  |          | 200915H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 200804H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 200925H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 200925H from Golf Co   |
| Eche S-2  |          | 201043H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 200940H from Eche Co   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 201135H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 201135H from Golf 2U   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 201150H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 201150H from Golf 2U   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 201244H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 201215H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2  |          | 201913H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 201830H from Golf Co   |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 201917H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 201845H from Hotel Co  |
| CAC22 S-2 |          | 202055H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 201945H from CAC B 2-2 |

JOURNAL210600H  
OPENED (DTG)220600H  
CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2 |          | 210716H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 210716H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 211342H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 211330H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 212330H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 212330H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 211940H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 211830H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2 |          | 212115H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 212045H from Hotel Co |

JOURNAL

220600H

230600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2 |          | 221346H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 221330H from Hotel Co |
| Golf S-2  |          | 221927H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 221910H from Golf Co  |

JOURNAL

230600H

240600H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| From - To   | Ser. No. | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.              |
|-------------|----------|---------|--|
| RBCobra S-2 |          | 231120H | Rcvd intelligence rpt from RB Cobra    |
| Golf S-2    |          | 231952H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 231943H from Golf Co |
| Golf S-2    |          | 232044H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 232022H from Golf Co |
| Golf S-2    |          | 232059H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 232045H from Golf 3  |
| Golf S-2    |          | 232345H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 232240H from Golf Co |

JOURNAL

240600H FEB 250600H FEB  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|------------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2   | 242030H | RCVD SPOT RPT DTG 242015H FROM GOLF CO   |
| Golf S-2   | 242058H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 242025H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2   | 242025H | Rcvd follow up spot rpt from Golf Co     |
| CAC 33 S-2 | 242115H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 242030H from CAC B 3-3 |
| Golf S-2   | 242353H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 242230H from Golf 3B   |
| Golf S-2   | 250005H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 242318H from Golf      |
| CAC 33 S-2 | 250009H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 242350H from CAC B 3-3 |

JOURNAL

250600H FEB      260600H Feb  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.             |
|----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2 | 260039H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 260015H from Golf 3B |
| Golf S-2 | 260050H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 260025H from Golf 3B |

JOURNAL260600H FEB  
OPENED (DTG)270600H FEB  
CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM---TO                     | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                       |
|-------------------------------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2                      | 260910H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 260910H from Golf 3B           |
| RB Cobra S-2                  | 260930H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 260930H from Ridgebeam Cobra   |
| Golf S-2                      | 261422H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 261100H from Golf 4B           |
| Golf S-2                      | 261300H | Rcvd spot prt dtg 261300H from Golf 3B           |
| Hotel S-2                     | 261744H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 261645H from Hotel Co          |
| Golf S-2                      | 261730H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 261730H from Golf Co           |
| Golf S-2                      | 262230H | Rcvd initial spot rpt dtg 262100H from Golf Co   |
| <del>XXXXXX</del><br>Golf S-2 | 262235H | Rcvd follow up spot rpt dtg 262100H from Golf Co |
| Golf S-2                      | 262115H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 262115H from Golf Co           |
| Golf S-2                      | 262115H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 262115H from Golf Co           |
| Hotel R S-2                   | 262258H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 262200H from Hotel Rear        |
| CAC B3-4 S-2                  | 262315H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 262315H from CAC B3-4          |
| Hotel R S-2                   | 270035H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 262400H from Hotel Rear        |

JOURNAL270600H FEB  
OPENED (DTG)280600H FEB  
CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|----------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2 | 271700H | Rcvd spot rpt for period covering rocket incident dtg 271131H to 271630H. |
| Golf S-2 | 272030H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 272030H from Golf Rear                                  |
| Golf S-2 | 272040H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 272036H from Golf 4                                     |

JOURNAL

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 280600H FEB  | 010600H MAR  |
| OPENED (DTG) | CLOSED (DTG) |

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO                  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|---------------------------|---------|--|
| Hotel S-2                 | 280845H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 280830H from Hotel Co  |
| CAC B2-2 S-2              | 280935H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 280930H from CAC B2-2  |
| Golf S-2                  | 281115H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281100H from Golf 5    |
| Echo S-2                  | 281130H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281130H from Echo Co   |
| Hotel S-2                 | 281300H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281240H from Hotel 1   |
| Hotel <del>XXXX</del> S-2 | 281348H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281245H from Hotel 1   |
| Hotel S-2                 | 281354H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281338H from Hotel 1   |
| Hotel S-2                 | 281357H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281340H from Hotel 1   |
| Golf S-2                  | 281549H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281530H from Golf Rear |
| Echo S-2                  | 281715H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281715H from Echo Co   |
| Hotel S-2                 | 281855H | Rcvd spot rpt dtg 281820H from Hotel Co. |

JOURNAL

011000H FEBRUARY

020600H FEBRUARY

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Bn, 4th MarORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>  |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Golf S-2        | 011027H     | GOLF COMPANY RECEIVED SPORADIC SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM SOUTH OF LZ.   |
| Golf S-2        | 011035H     | GOLF COMPANY SPOTTED TWO VC SOUTH OF LZ. KILLED ONE AND CAPTURED THE OTHER.                                    |
| Golf S-2        | 011121H     | GOLF COMPANY REPORTED RECEIVING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM RICE PADDY AND FINDING NUMEROUS CAVES ALONG RICE PADDIES. |
| Golf S-2        | 011250H     | GOLF COMPANY FOUND APPROX 600 LBS RICE AT (AT812488).  |
| Golf S-2        | 011330H     | GOLF COMPANY CAPTURED TWO VCC AND KILLED TWO VC AT (AT812498)  |
| Fox S-2         | 011417H     | FOX COMPANY FOUND 600 LBS OF RICE AT (AT802488).   |
| Golf S-2        | 011600H     | GOLF COMPANY KILLED SEVEN VC ALONG STREAM BANK AT (AT807485).  |
| Hotel S-2       | 011850H     | HOTEL COMPANY OBSERVED FOUR VC IN BOAT (AT 817545) KILLED SAME.  |
| Hotel S-2       | 011930H     | HOTEL COMPANY OBSERVED THREE VC IN BOAT (AT 841548). KILLED SAME.  |
| Fox S-2         | 012250H     | FOX COMPANY RCVD THREE RDS S/A FIRE.   |

JOURNAL

020600H FEBRUARY      030600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|---------|---|
| Fox S-2   | 020825H | FOX COMPANY DISTROYED CAVE COMPLEX  |
| 2/4CP S-2 | 020920H | 2/4CP APPREHENDED TWO PW'S  |
| S-2 RP-2  | 020950H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 1-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE  |
| Fox S-2   | 021015H | FOX COMPANY KILLED VC RUNNING ACROSS PADDY  |
| Fox S-2   | 021130H | FOX COMPANY KILLED ONE VC IN FIGHTING HOLE.   |
| Fox S-2   | 021210H | FOX COMPANY FOUND APPROX 1000 LBS RICE.   |
| Fox S-2   | 021223H | FOX COMPANY RCVD SNIPER FIRE.   |
| Golf S-2  | 021235H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD FINDING CACHE OF RICE.  |
| 2/4CP S-2 | 021950H | 2/4CP LISTENING POST RCVD SNIPER FIRE RESULTING ONE USMC KIA.                             |
| Hotel S-2 | 022105H | HOTEL COMPANY RCVD 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM FOUR VC. RTD FIRE RESULTING IN TWO VC KIA. |
| Hotel S-2 | 022330H | HOTEL COMPANY KILLED TWO VC IN RIVER (AT845554).  |

JOURNAL

030600H FEBRUARY      040600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)            CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO      | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|---------|--|
| S-2    RP-2   | 030905H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 2-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE   |
| Fox    S-2    | 030910H | FOX COMPANY DESTROYED CAVE.  |
| Golf    S-2   | 030945H | GOLF COMPANY DESTROYED TWELVE FOXHOLES W/PUNJI STAKES.   |
| Fox    S-2    | 031015H | FOX COMPANY KILLED ONE VC AT (AT821517).   |
| Fox    S-2    | 031017H | FOX COMPANY KILLED THREE VC IN CAVE (AT822515).  |
| Fox    S-2    | 031021H | FOX COMPANY RPTD HAVING TEN DETAINEES.   |
| Golf    S-2   | 031022H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD FINDING SMALL NUMBER OF BATTLE DRESSINGS IN A BURNED. ALSO HAS FOUR DETAINEES. |
| Fox    S-2    | 031030H | FOX COMPANY RPTD FINDING A AMMO BOX W/ VC FLAG AND ASSORTED DOCUMENTS.                           |
| Golf    S-2   | 031115H | GOLF COMPANY FOUND CACHE OF RICE (AT828514).   |
| Golf    S-2   | 031135H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD APPREHENDING TWO MORE VCS  |
| Golf    S-2   | 031145H | GOLF COMPANY DESTROYED AN EXTENSIVE TRENCH AND BUNKER SYSTEM.                                    |
| Fox    S-2    | 031235H | FOXCOMPANY FORWARDED TWO DETAINEES TO 2/4 CP.  |
| Fox    S-2    | 031305H | FOX COMPANY FOUND RICE CACHE .   |
| 2/4CP    S-2  | 031440H | HELLO RCVD SEVERAL INCOMING RDS WHILE ATTEMPTING LANDING   |
| Golf    S-2   | 031450H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD HAVING ONE MORE DETAINEE.  |
| Fox    S-2    | 031547H | FOX COMPANY WOUNDED ONE VC IN CAVE (AT823517).   |
| 2/4 CP    S-2 | 031930H | RCVD SIX INCOMING 60MM MORTAR RDS FROM VIC (AT824521).   |
| Fox    S-2    | 032000H | RCVD NINE 60MM MORTARS FROM VIC (AT840533).  |
| S-2    RP-2   | 040600H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 3-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE   |

JOURNAL

040600H FEBRUARY      050600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)            CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2  | 041030H | HOTEL COMPANY DESTROYED TWO BOOBY TRAPS.  |
| Fox S-2    | 041140H | FOX COMPANY DISCOVERED SEVERAL CAVES AND FOUND ONE PACK. DESTROYED. CAVES       |
| Fox S-2    | 041220H | FOX COMPANY OFUND A 60MM BASE PLATE.  |
| Golf S-2   | 041235H | GOLF COMPANY DESTROYED BOOBY TRAP.  |
| Hotel S-2  | 041257H | HOTEL COMPANY RPTD FINDING CHICOM CARBINE AND THREE DEAD VC IN A CAVE(AT833540) |
| CBreve S-2 | 041435H | OBSERVED 12-15 VC REQUESTED ARTY FIRE.  |
| Fox S-2    | 041915H | RCVD 6-8 RDS 60MM FROM VIC(AT818549).   |
| Hotel S-2  | 041937H | HOTEL COMPANY DROPPED ONE VC AT(AT828544.)                                      |

JOURNAL

050600H FEBRUARY 060600H FEBRUARY

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM---TO | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|---------|---|
| Fox S-2   | 050845H | FOX COMPANY RESUPPLY HELO RCVD THREE SNIPER RDS   |
| Golf S-2  | 050845H | GOLF COMPANY RCVD FOUR INCOMING SNIPER RDS.   |
| S-2 RP-2  | 050930H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 4-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE  |
| Hotel S-2 | 051105H | HOTEL COMPANY RCVD FIRE FROM ITS DIRECT FRONT   |
| Fox S-2   | 051212H | FOX COMPANY DESTROYED BOOBY TRAP.   |
| Golf S-2  | 051400H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD HAVING TEN DETAINEES.   |
| Golf S-2  | 051610H | GOLF COMPANY RCVD INFO FROM DETAINEE OF BN<br>SIZE VC UNIT VIC (AT850543).                |
| Hotel S-2 | 051740H | HOTEL COMPANY RPTD HAVING VC WPNS AND ONE<br>PW.  |
| Hotel S-2 | 051757H | HOTEL COMPANY RPTD FOURTEEN VC AT (AT853533).   |
| Golf S-2  | 051805H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD ONE VC KIA.   |
| Fox S-2   | 051835H | FOX COMPANY RPTD ONE VC KIA AND THREE PW'S.   |
| Golf S-2  | 051840H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD HAD TWO PW'S.   |
| Hotel S-2 | 052020H | HOTEL COMPANY RPTD TOTAL RESULTS FOR DAY:<br>23 VC KIA (CONF), 12 VC KIA (PROB), 10 WPNS. |
| Golf S-2  | 052025H | GOLF COMPANY RPTD THREE VC KIA (CONF) FOR DAY   |
| Fox S-2   | 052030H | FOX COMPANY RPTD EIGHT VC KIA (CONF) FOR DAY<br>AND FIVE PW'S                             |
| Fox S-2   | 052145H | FOX COMPANY RCVD FIVE INCOMING 60MM RDS AND 20<br>RDS SMALL ARMS. FROM VIC (AT833520).    |
| Golf S-2  | 052305H | GOLF COMPANY RCVD TEN RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE AND<br>FOUR RDS 60MM FROM (AT849529).           |

JOURNAL

060600H FEBRUARY      070600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)            CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|---------|---|
| S-2 RP-2  | 060900H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 5-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE<br>REQUESTED ARTY ON SUSPECTED ENEMY POSITION (AT<br>844546).            |
| 2/4GP S-2 | 061210H |   |
| Fox S-2   | 061235H | RPTD FINDING FIVE VC BODIES.  |
| Golf S-2  | 061236H | GOLF COMPANY KILLED ONE VC AND CHICOM LMG <del>TR</del><br>(AT819537).  |
| S-3 S-2   | 061435H | S-3 RPTD AIR STRIKE KILLED 2 VC KIA (CONF)<br>AND ONE VC KIA (PROB).  |
| Fox S-2   | 061710H | FOX COMPANY SPOTTED 8-12 VC AT (AT831517).<br>TOOK VC UNDER FIRE RESULTING IN TWO VC KIA<br>(CONF) AND TWO VC KIA (PROB). |

JOURNAL

070600H FEBRUARY      080600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)            CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-------------|---------|--|
| S-2    RP-2 | 070922H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 6-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE   |
| Golf   S-2  | 070940H | GOLF COMPANY OBSERVED FIVE VC DIGGING. FIRED<br>60MM MORTARS RESULTING IN ONE VC KIA (CONF)    |
| Golf   S-2  | 071030H | GOLF COMPANY OBSERVED 10-15 VC ALONG RIVER.<br>FIRED 60MM MORTARS W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.           |
| Golf   S-2  | 071215H | GOLF COMPANY THREW GRENADES IN CAVE RESULTING<br>IN FOUR VC KIA (CONF).                        |
| Golf   S-2  | 071315H | GOLF COMPANY RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (AT<br>861552). RTD FIRE RESULTING IN ONE VC KIA (CONF) |
| Fox    S-2  | 071350H | FOX COMPANY DESTROYED SEVERAL CAVES.   |
| Fox    S-2  | 071515H | FOX COMPANY RPTD HOLDING FIVE DETAINEES.   |

JOURNAL

080600H FEBRUARY 090600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Bn, 4th MarORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2  | 080630H | GOLF COMPANY RCVD FOUR INCOMING SNIPER RDS.<br>RTD FIRE RESULTING IN ONE VC KIA (CONF)           |
| Golf S-2  | 080750H | GOLF COMPANY RCVD 10-15 RDS AUTO WPJS FIRE<br>RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.                        |
| S-2 RP-2  | 080847H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 7-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE   |
| Hotel S-2 | 082315H | HOTEL COMPANY RCVD ONE RD SMALL ARMS FROM TWO<br>RTD FIRE W/15 RDS SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS |

JOURNAL

090600H FEBRUARY 090900H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION INDEPENDANCE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                       |
|----------|---------|--|
| S-2 RP-2 | 090815H | SUBMITTED INTSUM NUMBER 8-67 FOR OP INDEPENDANCE |
|          | 090900H | OPERATION INDEPENDANCE TERMINATED                |

JOURNAL

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 120600H FEBRUARY | 130600H FEBRUARY |
| OPENED (DTG)     | CLOSED (DTG)     |

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATIONE STONE

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM---TO | TIME | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|-----------|------|----------------------------|---|
| Golf      | S-2  | 120740H                    | Golf Company apprehended one detainee   |
| Golf      | S-2  | 120745H                    | Golf Company found a pack and documents in area where detainee was apprehended.   |
| Golf      | S-2  | 120750H                    | Golf Company at AT960523 received 50 rounds s/a fire from andestimated VC squad located in trench lines at AT965517. Returned fire with all company organic weapons resulting in 1 VC kia (conf). |
| Echo      | S-2  | 120925H                    | Echo Company reported finding blood on trail and a sniper platform at AT952531. Destroyed sniper Platform.  |
| Golf      | S-2  | 120930H                    | Golf Company at AT973518 received 40 rounds s/a fire from vicinity AT977518.  |
| Fox       | S-2  | 120924H                    | Golf Company tripped booby trap   |
| Golf      | S-2  | 120945H                    | Golf Company at AT972518 received 40 rounds s/a fire from AT977518.   |
| Fox       | S-2  | 121117H                    | Fox Company while searching village at AT952538 detained 35 Vietnamese.   |
| Echo      | S-2  | 121130H                    | Echo Company captured one VC who was hiding in cave at AT952536.  |
| Golf      | S-2  | 121255H                    | Golf Company saw 13 VC running across field.  |
| Golf      | S-2  | 121330H                    | Golf Company was credited with one VC kia (conf) and <del>one</del> seven VC kia (prob) after searching area of last contact.   |
| Fox       | S-2  | 121515H                    | Fox Company received 30 rounds s/a fire. Returned fire resulting in one VC kia (conf) and one VC kia (prob).  |
| Fox       | S-2  | 121955H                    | Fox Company patrol reported 3 VC moving along trail. Fires at same resulting in 3 VC kia (prob)   |

JOURNAL

120600H FEBRUARY      130600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)            CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION STONE

S-2UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Bn, 4th MarORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO      | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|---------|--|
| Golf      S-2 | 130540H | Golf Company sprung ambush when 5 VC approached<br>ambush site. Checked area and found one VC kia<br>and one pack. |

JOURNAL

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 130600H FEBRUARY | 140600H FEBRUARY |
| OPENED (DTG)     | CLOSED (DTG)     |

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION STONE

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|----------|---------|--|
| Fox S-2  | 131030H | Fox Company received 40-50 rounds s/a fire from AT964554. Returned fire resulting in one VC kia (CONF)                     |
| Golf S-2 | 131450H | Golf Company reported killing one VC with grenade thrown in cave.  |
| Fox S-2  | 131520H | Fox Company received sniper fire   |
| Fox S-2  | 131600H | Fox Company destroyed bunker and trench.   |
| Fox S-2  | 131640H | Fox Company destroyed booby trapped gate at AT974545.  |
| Golf S-2 | 131827H | Golf Company reported 25-30 VC in hills south of their position. Called fire mission resulting in 2 VC kia (conf).         |
| Fox S-2  | 131830H | Fox Company received sniper fire from AT975541. Returned fire resulting in two VC kia (conf).                              |
| Golf S-2 | 131900H | Golf Company observed 50 VC moving along ridge line. Called arty mission resulted in 5 VC kia (conf) and 15 VC kia (prob). |

JOURNAL

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 140600H FEBRUARY | 150600H FEBRUARY |
| OPENED (DTG)     | CLOSED (DTG)     |

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION STONE

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Fox S-2     | 140715H | Fox Company at AT974543 killed one VC hiding in tunnel.  |
| Fox S-2     | 140915H | Fox Company saw movement to their front and fired 20 rounds s/a resulting in one VC kia (conf)   |
| Echo S-2    | 141056H | Echo Company destroyed spider traps at AT969533.   |
| Golf S-2    | 141120H | Golf Company at BT000517 saw two VC at BT003524. Fired 15 rounds s/a resulting in one VC kia (prob)  |
| Echo S-2    | 141400H | Echo Company captured 3 VC hiding in hole.   |
| Echo S-2    | 141500H | Echo Company apprehended one VC at AT981531.   |
| Echo S-2    | 141515H | Echo Company apprehended one man who wanted to be taken from village.  |
| Golf S-2    | 141700H | Golf Company received 10 rounds and returned 40 rounds at 8-10 VC at AT997504.   |
| ComGrpB S-2 | 141800H | Command Group "B" apprehended one detainee.  |
| Golf S-2    | 142137H | Golf Company sprung ambush on two VC resulting in two VC kia (conf). Capturing 2 magazines, <del>one</del> one cartridge belt, poncho and two packs. |
| ComGrp S-2  | 150240H | Command Group received one incoming mortar rd.   |

JOURNAL

150600H FEBRUARY 160600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION STONE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|---------|---|
| ComGrp S-2 | 151235H | Command Group received 20 rounds sniper fire from 3 VC at AT967553. Returned fire resulting in one VC kia (conf).   |
| Echo S-2   | 151410H | Echo Company had man trip booby trap at AT987530  |
| Golf S-2   | 151415H | Golf Company found one VC kia and one VC wia. WIA had been treated for wounds and his position well camouflaged. Also found 3 Chicom grenades, salt ration and wallet w/papers. |
| Fox S-2    | 151500H | Fox Company apprehended one detainee.   |
| ComGrp S-2 | 151615H | Command Group apprehended three detainees.  |

JOURNAL

160600H FEBRUARY      170600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)            CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION STONE

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2   | 160900H | Golf Company observed 11 VC w/automatic wpms. Called fire mission w/negative results.   |
| Golf S-2   | 160915H | Golf Company at BTO04517 killed two VC during search and found one other that appeared to have been killed by arty fire.  |
| Fox S-2    | 161130H | Fox Company at AT925547 found two VC kia. Unable to find weapons and documents.   |
| Golf S-2   | 161323H | Golf Company received sniper fire from vicinity BTO00517  |
| Fox S-2    | 161400H | Fox Company apprehended one detainee with wound in shoulder and foot.   |
| Golf S-2   | 161700H | Golf Company observed 3 VC moving along ridge line at AT983505. Taken under fire w/90mm resulting in one VC kia (conf) and one VC kia (prob).                                       |
| Golf S-2   | 161725H | Golf Company reported they had two detainees and were firing 90mm at 3 VC ta AT985507.  |
| ComGrp S-2 | 162115H | Command Group at AT947532 received approximately 500 rounds s/a and a/w fire and 10 rounds 60mm HEHE H.E. At same time ECHO AND FOX Companies also received a heavy volume of fire. |

JOURNAL

170600H FEBRUARY 170800H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION STONE

S-2UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2dBn, 4th MarORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|---------|--|
| ComGrp S-2 | 170730H | Command Group observed a large amount of blood in area where grenade had been thrown the night before. Also indications that a body had been dragged away. Results: one VC kia (prob). |

JOURNAL

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 241215H FEBRUARY | 250600H FEBRUARY |
| OPENED (DTG)     | CLOSED (DTG)     |

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION PULASKI

2d Bn, 4th MarORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>  |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Hotel S-2       | 241215H     | Hotel Company had man trip booby trapped grenade.  |
| ComGrpB S-2     | 241440H     | Command Group B discovered 5 caves at AT838562. Searched then destroyed.                         |
| Hotel S-2       | 242100H     | Hotel Company received 8 rounds s/a from AT808566. Returned fire resulting in one VC kia (conf). |
| Echo= S-2       | 250130H     | One VC gave himself up .   |

JOURNAL

250600H FEBRUARY 260600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION PULASKI

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM  | TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------|-----|---------|---|
| Fox   | S-2 | 250920H | Fox Company Scout tripped booby trap  |
| Hotel | S-2 | 250930H | Hotel Company apprehended 1 detainee and forwarded to Rear CP                                     |
| Fox   | S-2 | 250935H | Fox Company apprehended 1 detainee and forwarded to Rear CP.                                      |
| Echo  | S-2 | 250948H | Echo Company apprehended 1 female detainee and forwarded to Rear CP                               |
| Fox   | S-2 | 251000H | Fox Company apprehended one detainee and forwarded to Rear CP                                     |
| Hotel | S-2 | 251045H | Hotel Company apprehended 1 detainee in suspected VC training area AT815570. Forwarded to Rear CP |
| Hotel | S-2 | 251050H | Hotel Company found booby trap, bear trap, and blew same.   |
| Fox   | S-2 | 251125H | Fox Company apprehended 1 detainee and forwarded to Rear CP                                       |
| Fox   | S-2 | 251215H | Fox Company found 1 detainee in hut and forwarded to Rear CP                                      |
| Fox   | S-2 | 251225H | Fox Company apprehended 1 detainee and forwarded to REar CP                                       |
| Echo  | S-2 | 251300H | Echo Company found rice processing machine. Forwarded to Rear CP.                                 |
| Fox   | S-2 | 251400H | Fox Company apprehended 2 detainee and forwarded to Rear CP                                       |
| Fox   | S-2 | 251630H | Fox Company located tunnel complex at AT8055. Will check at first light.                          |

JOURNAL

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 250600H FEBRUARY | 260600H FEBRUARY |
| OPENED (DTG)     | CLOSED (DTG)     |

OPERATION PULASKI

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|---------|---|
| Echo S-2   | 251700H | Echo Company observed 6 VC carrying boxes at AT819538. Fired arty mission w/negative results. |
| ComGrp S-2 | 251745H | Command Group received 10 rounds incoming from AT827578.                                      |

JOURNAL

260600H FEBRUARY    270600H FEBRUARY  
 OPENED (DTG)        CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION PULASKI

2d Bn, 4th Mar

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME                  | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------|-----------------------|---|
| Hotel S-2   | 260940H               | Hotel Company found large cache of rice, about 2000 lbs, at AT808570. Will be forwarded to Rear CP.                     |
| Hotel S-2   | 261030H               | Hotel Company found 10000 lbs of rice at AT790580 Will be forwarded to Rear CP.   |
| ComGrpB S-2 | 261530H<br>=          | Command Group B found 2000 lbs of rice at AT822554. Will be forwarded to Rear CP  |
| Fox S-2     | 261600H               | Fox Company discovered 8 VC bangalore torpedoes, pressure fuses and 250 heat time fuses in tunnel complex found 261630H |
| Hotel S-2   | 261825H               | Hotel Company received incoming sniper rounds from AT815575. Returned fire but unable to observe.                       |
| Echo S-2    | 261900H               | Echo Company found 15000\$VN and medical supplies.  |
| H&S Co S-2  | 261300H to<br>261630H | H&S Company found 22 bunkers in vic AT828558. Bunkers were 10'X 10'X 5' all were blown.                                 |

JOURNAL

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 270600H FEBRUARY | 271500H FEBRUARY |
| OPENED (DTG)     | CLOSED (DTG)     |

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION PULASKI

2d Bn, 4th MarORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>          |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
|                 |             | Nothing of intelligence value was reported |

JOURNAL

010001H

020800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| H             | S-3 | 1.   | 0025 Received Spot Report.   |
| All units     | S-3 | 2.   | 0100 all secure  |
| All units     | S-3 | 3.   | 0200 all secure  |
| All units     | S-3 | 4.   | 0300 all secure  |
| All units     | S-3 | 5.   | 0400 all secure  |
| All units     | S-3 | 6.   | 0500 all secure  |
| All units     | S-3 | 7.   | 0600 all secure  |
| All units     | S-3 | 8.   | 0700 all secure  |
| G             | S-3 | 9.   | 0912 Tanks request to fire 90mm for registration. Denied.                                      |
| G             | S-3 | 10.  | 0915 Reported an accidental discharge in the LZ.   |
| G             | S-3 | 11.  | 0920 Request one water buffalo on resupply.  |
|               | S-3 | 12.  | 0935 Units are lifting out of LZ.  |
| Co D, 7th Eng | S-3 | 13.  | 1012 Roads are clear.  |
| G             | S-3 | 14.  | 1200 Helicopter brought in PW. He will be moved to 9th Mat forward position by vehicle.        |
| 3d Engr       | S-3 | 15.  | 1320 Dai Loc bridge will be closed for about 15 minutes.                                       |
| E             | S-3 | 16.  | 1610 Received Resupply request.  |
| E             | S-3 | 17.  | 1827 Test firing 106RR. Ceased firing at 1838H.  |
| 9th Mar       | S-3 | 18.  | 2050 Plane will be dropping flares all night in INDEPENDENCE area. Notified Co E and H (rear). |
| All units     | S-3 | 19.  | 2100 all secure  |
| 9th Mar       | S-3 | 20.  | 2110 Flare ship dropped a flare in Dai Loc.  |
| all units     | S-3 | 21.  | 2200 all secure  |

2008N/47MMAR

S-35NL

FEB 1967

JOURNAL

010001H

020800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                                   |
|-----------|-----|------|---|
| all units | S-3 | 22.  | 2300 all secure   |
| CAC 3-1   | S-3 | 23.  | 2330 Received Spot Report.                                  |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 2400 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 25.  | 0100 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 26.  | 0200 all secure   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 27.  | 0230 Report hut on fire near bridge. Negative action taken. |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 0300 all secure   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 29.  | 0303 Report Hut on fire near bridge is out now.             |
| H&S       | S-3 | 30.  | 0340 Outgoing rounds on Co F sector.                        |
| H&S       | S-3 | 31.  | 0345 Firing was in ville. Not from lines.                   |
| all units | S-3 | 32.  | 0400 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 33.  | 0500 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 34.  | 0600 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 35.  | 0700 all secure   |

JOURNAL

|                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| <u>020800H</u> | <u>050800H</u> |
| OPENED (DTG)   | CLOSED (DTG)   |

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To           | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-------------------|-----|------|---|
| 9th Mar           | S-3 | 1.   | 0820 Request to know if ARVN are operating in grid square 8557. Reply: No known friendly activity in 8557.              |
| S-3A              | S-3 | 2.   | 0827 Request to know when helicopter with radios will arrive. Reply: No information at this time.                       |
| 3d Engr           | S-3 | 3.   | 0928 Received mine sweep report.  |
| S-3A              | S-3 | 4.   | 0945 Any word on ITT team? Reply: They are enroute to our CP by vehicle. From here they will be flown to your CP.       |
| S-3A              | S-3 | 5.   | 1015 Has ITT team arrived your CP yet? Negative.  |
| S-3 (fwd)         | S-3 | 6.   | 1047 Have one woman and two children with serious burns. Will be flown to your CP. Notify Army Advisor for disposition. |
|                   | S-3 | 7.   | 1055 Med Evac helicopter arrived with woman and children.   |
| S-4 All Companies | S-3 | 8.   | 1102 Request to know your requirements for bunkers by size and type at each of your positions.                          |
| Co E              | S-3 | 9.   | 1128 Submitted requirements. Forwarded to S-4.  |
| S-3(fwd)          | S-3 | 10.  | 1215 Have two Vietnamese to be Med Evaced. One has a burn wound, the other is the child's mother. She is not injured.   |
| Co E              | S-3 | 11.  | 1325 Requested equipment for repair of bunkers.   |
| S-3 (fwd)         | S-3 | 12.  | 1330 Request priority Med Evac for NBC.   |
| Co E              | S-3 | 13.  | 1415 CAC 2-1 is blowing trees etc., to clear fields of fire.  |
| S-3 (fwd)         | S-3 | 14.  | 1420 Med Evac completed.  |
| CAC 3-3           | S-3 | 15.  | 1450 Received MEDCAP report.  |
| CAC 3-4           | S-3 | 16.  | 1622 Received MEDCAP report.  |
| Co E              | S-3 | 17.  | 1804 Test firing 60mm HE and Illumination. Can see impact area. Ceased fire at 1820H.                                   |
| all units         | S-3 | 18.  | 1900 all secure   |

JOURNAL

020800H

030800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                     |
|-----------|------|----------|---|
| all units | S-3  | 19. 2000 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 20. 2100 | all secure                                    |
| H&S       | S-3  | 21. 2150 | Report incoming rocks at Post #15.            |
| Co G      | S-3  | 22. 2155 | Need emergency Med Evac for Vietnamese woman. |
| all units | S-3  | 23. 2200 | all secure                                    |
| H&S       | S-3  | 24. 2250 | Received Spot Report.                         |
| all units | S-3  | 25. 2300 | all secure                                    |
| S-3       | Co G | 26. 2321 | Med Evac on the way. Completed at 2340H.      |
| Co G      | S-3  | 27. 2345 | Received Spot Report.                         |
| all units | S-3  | 28. 2400 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 29. 0100 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 30. 0200 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 31. 0300 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 32. 0400 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 33. 0500 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 34. 0600 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3  | 35. 0700 | all secure                                    |

JOURNAL

030800H

040800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----|------|---|
| H&S Co    | S-3 | 22.  | 2101 Incoming grenade at Co F-3, threw one hand illumination. At 2110H requested 60mm mortar illumination. Fired 3 rounds. Post 7 & 8 fired illumination as suspected movement. |
| H&S Co    | S-3 | 23.  | 2120 Fired illumination at persons moving along river bank. Post 15 fired 3 M79 rounds. Second illumination disclosed nothing.  |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 2200 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 25.  | 2300 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 26.  | 2400 all secure   |
| CAC 3-1   | S-3 | 27.  | 0035 Bridge at 945695 damaged by VC. Road to Danang is impassable.  |
| CAC 3-1   | S-3 | 28.  | 0040 Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3 | 29.  | 0100 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 30.  | 0200 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 0300 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 32.  | 0400 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 33.  | 0500 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 34.  | 0600 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 35.  | 0700 all secure   |

JOURNAL

050800H

040800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|------|----------|---|
| S-3 (fwd) | S-3  | 1. 0800  | Received casualty report.   |
| D 7th Eng | S-3  | 2. 0950  | Received mine sweep report.   |
| 3d Eng    | S-3  | 3. 0947  | Received mine sweep report.   |
|           | S-3  | 4. 1015  | Roads are open.   |
| S-4       | Co G | 5. 1115  | Request Ammo report.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 6. 1155  | Picked up 81mm mortar dud.  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 7. 1140  | Going to fire One LAW.  |
| CAC 3-3   | S-3  | 8. 1148  | Going to receive one VCC.   |
| S-4       | Co G | 9. 1150  | Request truck by 1500H for troop movement.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 10. 1225 | An armed propaganda team of VC is at 888704 today. Relayed to E 2/26, they have a patrol in that area and could expect an ambush. |
| Co E      | S-3  | 11. 1257 | Firing Ontos at 900655.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 12. 1250 | Received ammunition report.   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 13. 1300 | Patrol with EOD personnel is moving out.  |
| XO 2/4    | S-3  | 14. 1441 | Now at LZ awaiting arrival of CO, 9th Marines.  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 15. 1728 | Test firing 90mm. Ceased fire at 1757H.   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 16. 1800 | Test firing 106RR. Ceased fire at 1820H.  |
| all units | S-3  | 17. 1900 | all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 18. 1920 | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3  | 19. 2000 | all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 20. 2020 | Received two Spot Reports.  |
| all units | S-3  | 21. 2100 | all secure  |

JOURNAL

040800H

050800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To          | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------------|-----|------|---|
| Army Advisor S-3 | 1.  | 0825 | VC used approximately 80 pounds of TNT on bridge. D Co, 7th Eng estimates bridge will be open at 1500H.   |
| S-3 Co G         | 2.  | 0855 | Ask CAC 3-1 if 1/2 pound blocks of TNT may be substituted for C-4. How many will they require? Do they need primer cord and caps?                           |
| S-3 Co E & G     | 3.  | 0856 | Request your Day and Night activities for 5 Feb 1967.   |
| Co G S-3         | 4.  | 0908 | CAC 3-1 requests 40# of C-4, 10 blasting caps, and 10 feet of primer cord.  |
| Co G S-3         | 5.  | 0919 | Request a 55gal drum of Kerosene be added to this morning's resupply.   |
| 3d Engr S-3      | 6.  | 0916 | Received mine sweep report.   |
| Co G S-3         | 7.  | 0919 | CAC 3-1 said TNT would be fine.   |
| Co G S-3         | 8.  | 0938 | Received Backlash report.   |
| Co E S-3         | 9.  | 1024 | There are helicopters working about 9000 meters from my position. Request to know what they are doing. At 1035H replied they are working the Bullrush area. |
| Co G S-3         | 10. | 1109 | Have a patrol checking the area of the Backlash report.   |
| Co G S-3         | 11. | 1200 | Received Ammo report.   |
| Co E S-3         | 12. | 1215 | Received Ammo report.   |
| Co F S-3         | 13. | 1230 | Received Ammo report.   |
| Co G S-3         | 14. | 1252 | In regards to Backlash report; have two dead cows and one wounded pig.  |
| Co G S-3         | 15. | 1310 | Received Med Cap report.  |
| S-3 Co E         | 16. | 1316 | Have not received Day and Night activities for 5 Feb 1967. At 1335H replied activities are on the way.  |
| S-3              | 17. | 1348 | Received activities from Co E.  |

JOURNAL

040800H

050800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|-----------|-----|------|---------------------------|---|
| Co G      | S-3 | 18.  | 1614                      | Received Bunker report.   |
|           | S-3 | 19.  | 1700                      | 4 CH-46s circling the CP.   |
| all units | S-3 | 20.  | 1900                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 21.  | 2000                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 22.  | 2100                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 23.  | 2200                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 2300                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 25.  | 2400                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 26.  | 0100                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 27.  | 0200                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 0300                      | all secure  |
| H&S Co    | S-3 | 29.  | 0310                      | Posts 4 & 6 each threw a hand illumination grenade.<br>There was a dog in the wire. |
| all units | S-3 | 30.  | 0400                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 0500                      | all secure  |
| Co F      | S-3 | 32.  | 0510                      | reported incoming grenade.  |
| all units | S-3 | 33.  | 0600                      | all secure  |
| Co F      | S-3 | 34.  | 0615                      | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 35.  | 0700                      | all secure  |
| Co F      | S-3 | 36.  | 0717                      | Checked area of Spot Report with negative results.                                  |

JOURNAL

050800H

060800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|------|----------|---|
| Co G       | S-3  | 1. 0825  | Request Med Evac for man who tripped booby trap.  |
| S-3        | Co H | 2. 0850  | Request Bunker report immediately.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 3. 0915  | Med Evac completed.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 4. 0916  | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 5. 0934  | Received Spot Report.   |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 6. 0935  | Received mine sweep report.   |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3  | 7. 1024  | Received mine sweep report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 8. 1039  | Need 100 cases MCI and 1 case PRC-25 batteries on resupply.   |
| Co H       | S-3  | 9. 1041  | Received Bunker report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 10. 1055 | Co F-1 patrol found 25 large barrals of rice in ville. There is too much and it is too far to transport it manually. Request interpreters if possible, if not will try to use KC Scout. |
| Co E       | S-3  | 11. 1120 | Squad from this CP proceeding to 922595 and return to look for lost equipment.  |
| Co F       | S-3  | 12. 1127 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 13. 1205 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co E       | S-3  | 14. 1238 | CAC 2-1 is going to blow some mounds of dirt.   |
| S-3        | Co G | 15. 1242 | Your request for bags and an interpreter has been sent to higher echelon as we have neither.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 16. 1243 | Request to leave ride at Co F-1 position as that is closer.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 17. 1302 | Onton driver won't go. There are about 40 cement barrala of good size and it is too much. There will be trouble without an interpreter.   |

JOURNAL

050800H

060800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To     | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|-------------|------|------|---------------------------|---|
| Co G        | S-3  | 18.  | 1309                      | There was one mine of 30# of TNT. There was not two. The tank is in our CP now. It was a pressure type mine and was not booby trapped.                                |
| S-3         | Co G | 19.  | 1313                      | "here is this rice? At 940637.  |
| 9th Marines | S-3  | 20.  | 1330                      | There are no interpreters available. Take the rice and give a receipt for it. Tell the people if they have any complaints to see the Village Chief. (passed to Co G). |
| Co G        | S-3  | 21.  | 1355                      | Tanks are going after rice at 1430H.  |
| Co E        | S-3  | 22.  | 1454                      | Squad which went after lost gear has returned.  |
| S-3         | Co G | 23.  | 1515                      | CAC 3-3 has an interpreter. Try to borrow him for the rice detail.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 24.  | 1525                      | G-4A patrol has returned to CP.   |
| S-4         | S-3  | 25.  | 1646                      | Request one .50cal MG with crew and 3000 rounds ammo, and one 106RR with 50 rounds.   |
| S-4         | S-3  | 26.  | 1820                      | Request to know if resupply helicopters are at CP yet. Reply: Affirmative   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 27.  | 1952                      | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units   | S-3  | 28.  | 2000                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 29.  | 2100                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 30.  | 2200                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 31.  | 2300                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 32.  | 2400                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 33.  | 0100                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 34.  | 0200                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 35.  | 0300                      | all secure  |
| all units   | S-3  | 36.  | 0400                      | all secure  |

JOURNAL

050800H

060800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|-----------|-----|----------|---------------------------|
| all units | S-3 | 37. 0500 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 38. 0600 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 39. 0700 | all secure                |

JOURNAL

060800H

070800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|------|----------|---|
| 3d Engr   | S-3  | 1. 0900  | Roads are open.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 2. 1045  | Request permission to fire 106RR at 920635. Granted.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 3. 1050  | Sending man with interpreter to pickup rice.  |
| S-4       | S-3  | 4. 1202  | There will be two helicopters coming in to drop off 106RR and undeliverable mail from the operation.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 5. 1306  | Rice is being picked up. Will notify S-3 when complete.   |
| S-4       | S-3  | 6. 1310  | Received mail, .50cal ammo, and 106RR returned from operation.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 7. 1345  | Rice is being brought in with Village Chief, due to Chief making such a scene.  |
| S-3       | Co G | 8. 1745  | Send rice to Army Advisory position. We also need your Day and Night Activities for 8 Feb 1967.   |
| all units | S-3  | 9. 1900  | all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 10. 2000 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 11. 2100 | all secure  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 12. 2135 | Heard fire fight near AN MY (3).  |
| all units | S-3  | 13. 2200 | all secure  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 14. 2225 | Patrol taking Vietnamese woman with crushed fingers to CAC position was taken under fire by PPs.  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 15. 2255 | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3  | 16. 2300 | all secure  |
| S-3       | Co G | 17. 2320 | Where are your Day and Night Activities for 8 Feb 1967?<br>Reply: Someone at S-3 told Co G that they could be sent in in the morning. They are not ready yet. |
| Co F      | S-3  | 18. 2350 | Three lights observed in ville. Two went out. The other is still on and standing stationary.  |

JOURNAL

060800H

070800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|----------|--|
| all units | S-3 | 19. 2400 | all secure   |
| Co E      | S-3 | 20. 0005 | Request 8lmm Illumination standing by for 927608, suspected enemy movement at AN MY (3).                   |
| all units | S-3 | 21. 0100 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 22. 0200 | all secure   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 23. 0225 | Co F -1 heard a noise in the wire opposite post #20. Threw one hand illumination. Dog was spotted in wire. |
| H&S       | S-3 | 24. 0230 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3 | 25. 0300 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 26. 0400 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 27. 0500 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 28. 0600 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 29. 0700 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

070800H

080800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|------|------|--|
| Co G          | S-3  | 1.   | 0948 Received Med Cap Report.  |
| Co E          | S-3  | 2.   | 1003 Co E is going to blow some auds.  |
| 3d Engr       | S-3  | 3.   | 1016 Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| Co G          | S-3  | 4.   | 1145 Requested Priority Med Evac.  |
| Co G          | S-3  | 5.   | 1220 Med Evac completed.   |
| Co G          | S-3  | 6.   | 1225 Received Spot Report.   |
| S-3           | Co G | 7.   | 1233 Request Mine and Booby Trap report. Also Day and Night Activities for 8 and 9 FEB 1967. |
| Co G          | S-3  | 8.   | 1300 Request Engineers and Demolitions at Co F-1 position to blow some auds.                 |
| S-3           | Co G | 9.   | 1340 Have no engineers available at this time.   |
| Co G          | S-3  | 10.  | 1720 Man who was injured but not Med Evaced was cut above eye by fragment of Chicom grenade. |
| Co G          | S-3  | 11.  | 1825 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units     | S-3  | 12.  | 1900 all secure  |
| D Co, 7th Eng | S-3  | 13.  | 1948 Requested Illumination.   |
| D Co, 7th Eng | S-3  | 14.  | 1952 Capt MARSHALL called for illumination at 870571 for 15 minutes.                         |
| all units     | S-3  | 15.  | 2000 all secure  |
| Co E          | S-3  | 16.  | 2000 Received Resupply request.  |
| all units     | S-3  | 17.  | 2100 all secure  |
| Co G          | S-3  | 18.  | 2110 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units     | S-3  | 19.  | 2200 all secure  |
| Co G          | S-3  | 20.  | 2202 Received Spot Report.   |

JOURNAL

070800H

080800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| Co G      | S-3 | 22.  | 2205 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 23.  | 2207 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 24.  | 2227 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 25.  | 2228 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 26.  | 2300 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 27.  | 2310 CAC reported VC yelled at PFs. PFs opened fire. Will Submit a more detailed report after talking to PFs in the morning. |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 2400 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 29.  | 0100 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 30.  | 0200 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 0300 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 32.  | 0400 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 33.  | 0500 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 34.  | 0600 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 35.  | 0700 all secure  |

JOURNAL

080800H

090800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To          | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------------|-----|------|--|
| S-3 (fwd) S-3    | 1.  | 0815 | S-3 making tactical withdrawal from night defensive positions toward Command Group "B". Be prepared to mark LZs for possible extraction. |
| S-3 Co G & E     | 2.  | 0915 | Change all ambushes and search and destroy missions to patrols, CPs and LPs.   |
| D Co 7th Eng S-3 | 3.  | 0916 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| 3d Engr S-3      | 4.  | 0950 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G S-3         | 5.  | 1041 | Brought 2 duds to this CP and is taking 2 KC Scouts to Danang.   |
| CO 2/4 S-3       | 6.  | 1342 | Spoke to XO 2/4.   |
| Co G S-3         | 7.  | 1430 | Received Med Cap Report.   |
| S-3 Co E & G     | 8.  | 1755 | Request your Day and Night Activities for 10 Feb 1967.   |
| all units S-3    | 9.  | 1900 | all secure   |
| Co G S-3         | 10. | 1952 | TPS-21 has ceased functioning due to unknown causes.   |
| all units S-3    | 11. | 2000 | all secure   |
| all units S-3    | 12. | 2100 | all secure   |
| all units S-3    | 13. | 2200 | all secure   |
| all units S-3    | 14. | 2300 | all secure   |
| all units S-3    | 15. | 2400 | all secure   |
| H&S S-3          | 16. | 0007 | Firing on the lines.   |
| H&S S-3          | 17. | 0015 | Reported firing was ARVNs celebrating TET and firing in the air.   |
| all units S-3    | 18. | 0100 | all secure   |
| all units S-3    | 19. | 0200 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

080800H

090800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|---------------|-----|------|---------------------------|
| all units S-> | 20. | 0500 | all secure                |
| all units S-> | 21. | 0400 | all secure                |
| all units S-> | 22. | 0500 | all secure                |
| all units S-> | 23. | 0600 | all secure                |
| all units S-> | 24. | 0700 | all secure                |

JOURNAL

090800H

100800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| S-3           | 1.  | 0815 | Co F, 2/26 starts lifting out at 0900H.                                     |
| S-4 All Co's  | 2.  | 1100 | Request report of amount of ammo on hand and expended by 0800H 10 Feb 1967. |
| S-4 All Co's  | 3.  | 1110 | Request report of number of unservicable flak jackets.                      |
| Co G S-3      | 4.  | 1215 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G S-3      | 5.  | 1329 | Co G has arrived at 2/4 CP.   |
| Co H S-3      | 6.  | 1355 | Co H has returned to CP.  |
| S-3           | 7.  | 1431 | All units back in CP.   |
| Co G S-3      | 8.  | 1545 | Co G has returned to their CP.  |
| all units S-3 | 9.  | 1900 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 10. | 2000 | all secure  |
| CAC S-3       | 11. | 2010 | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units S-3 | 12. | 2100 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 13. | 2200 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 14. | 2300 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 15. | 2400 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 16. | 0100 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 17. | 0200 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 18. | 0300 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 19. | 0400 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 20. | 0500 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 21. | 0600 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 22. | 0700 | all secure  |

JOURNAL

100800H

110800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To           | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------------|-----|------|--|
| 3d Engr S->       | 1.  | 0845 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| S-> all Co's      | 2.  | 0915 | CO 2/4 conference at 101500H. Notify Tanks and Ontos. Notify XO of topics to be discussed.                                       |
| D Co 7th. Eng S-3 | 3.  | 0948 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Bridge S->        | 4.  | 1235 | Truck is stuck on Bridge. Traffic in either direction is impossible.   |
| Bridge S->        | 5.  | 1320 | Bridge is open.  |
| Co E S->          | 6.  | 1425 | One of our OPs is receiving incoming rounds.   |
| S-> Co E          | 7.  | 1426 | Advise OP not to return fire until they can see who is shooting at them. Then use only enough fire to pull out and return to CP. |
| S->               | 8.  | 1427 | CO 2/4 has returned to CP.   |
| Co E S->          | 9.  | 1456 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Ferry S->         | 10. | 1715 | Co B, 1/26 has one Med Evac; man bitten by snake.  |
| all units S->     | 11. | 1900 | all secure   |
| S-> Co E          | 12. | 1945 | Arc lites will be conducted at 8162, 8165, 8662, 8665 on 120700 - 282400 Feb 1967. Connect points for area.                      |
| all units S->     | 13. | 2000 | all secure   |
| all units S->     | 14. | 2100 | all secure   |
| all units S->     | 15. | 2200 | all secure   |
| all units S->     | 16. | 2300 | all secure   |
| all units S->     | 17. | 2400 | all secure   |
| all units S-3     | 18. | 0100 | all secure   |
| Co E S->          | 19. | 0130 | Received Spot Report.  |

JOURNAL

100800H

110800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME        | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|-----------|-----|-------------|---------------------------|
| all units | S-3 | 20. 0200    | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 21. 0300    | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 22. 0400    | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 23. 0500    | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 24. 0600    | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 25. 0700 at | all secure                |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H

120800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To      | No.  | TIME      | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|--------------|------|-----------|--|
| 3d Eng       | S-3  | 1. 0912   | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G         | S-3  | 2. 1035   | Received Spot Report.  |
| D Co 7th Eng | S-3  | 3. 1037   | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| S-3          | Co G | 4. 1040   | In regards to Spot Report. Contact Army Advisor about evacuating rice.   |
| Co G         | S-3  | 5. 1110   | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co F         | S-3  | 6. 1553   | Co F-3 has arrived at Ferry.   |
| CO 2/4       | S-3  | 7. 1555   | On the ground. Enroute to this CP.   |
|              | S-3  | 8. 1603   | Recon(Brisbane) has been extracted.  |
|              | S-3  | 9. 1604   | Co G 2/5 reported in.  |
| Co F-3A      | S-3  | 10. 16140 | Position at 915577.  |
| Co G         | S-3  | 11. 1627  | Have two women at their CP who were shot by VC. Women being Med Evaced now.  |
| Co F         | S-3  | 12. 1628  | Co F-3A is moving out from last position.  |
| Co G         | S-3  | 13. 1640  | Contacted Army Advisory for Med Evac for two women who were brought to Co G position with gunshot wounds in breast and legs. |
| Co G         | S-3  | 14. 1645  | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co F         | S-3  | 15. 1712  | Position of Co F-3A at 903566.   |
| Co H         | S-3  | 16. 1751  | Platoon dispatched to Co E.. Will arrive soon.   |
| Co G         | S-3  | 17. 1842  | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units    | S-3  | 18. 1900  | all secure   |
| all units    | S-3  | 19. 2000  | all secure   |
| all units    | S-3  | 20. 2100  | all secure   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H

120800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|-----------|-----|------|---------------------------|---|
|           | S-3 | 21.  | 2112                      | Having sporadic interference on Bn TAC Net.               |
| Co G      | S-3 | 22.  | 2125                      | CAC 3-3 reports very bright linking light.                |
| 1/26      | S-3 | 23.  | 2150                      | Spotted VC company with 2 60mm mortars and 1 81mm mortar. |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 2200                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 25.  | 2300                      | all secure  |
|           | S-3 | 26.  | 2330                      | Receiving sporadic interference on Bn TAC Net.            |
| all units | S-3 | 27.  | 2400                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 0100                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 29.  | 0200                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 30.  | 0300                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 0400                      | all secure  |
| H&S       | S-3 | 32.  | 0425                      | Man broke wrist. Taking him to BAS.                       |
| all units | S-3 | 33.  | 0500                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 34.  | 0600                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 35.  | 0700                      | all secure  |

JOURNAL

120800H

130800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To      | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|--------------|-----|----------|--|
| Co H         | S-3 | 1. 0950  | Received Spot Report.  |
| 3d Engr      | S-3 | 2. 1000  | Received Mine Sweep Reports from 3d Engr and D Co, 7th Engr  |
| Co F         | S-3 | 3. 1026  | Have 1 WIA to be Med Evaced. Has shrapnel in left forearm and shoulder blade.  |
| Co F         | S-3 | 4. 1053  | Med Evac Completed.  |
| Co G         | S-3 | 5. 1329  | Will be firing M-60 at 921696.   |
|              | S-3 | 6. 1600  | Cpl that has one vehicle plus tanker for refueling Amtracs reported in. He said he is to report to Lt HELLER at Ferry Landing. |
| Co H         | S-3 | 7. 1639  | Request to fire 106RR at 1800H at Hill 75, 6 rounds training for new men. Permission granted.                                  |
| S-4          | S-3 | 8. 1653  | No longer need 55 gal drums of fuel.   |
| Co H         | S-3 | 9. 1700  | Request permission to blow dud M-60 rounds. Permission granted.  |
| Co H         | S-3 | 10. 1821 | 106RR has finished firing.   |
| S-3 All Co's |     | 11. 1850 | Warned of V9 activity  |
| all units    | S-3 | 12. 1900 | all secure   |
| OD           | S-3 | 13. 1915 | OD reported Post #17 had a Vietnamese who had beer inside the compound.. XO was informed                                       |
| Army Advisor | S-3 | 14. 1930 | Maj REYBOLD called and said a report of incident at CAC B2-1 will be submitted later.  |
| Army Advisor | S-3 | 15. 1940 | Maj REYBOLD reported Lt WATTS will be leaving in a few minutes for AN MY (3).  |
| all units    | S-3 | 16. 2000 | all secure   |
| CAC B2-2     | S-3 | 17. 2030 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units    | S-3 | 18. 2100 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

120800H

130800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----|----------|---|
| all units | S-3 | 19. 2200 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 20. 2300 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 21. 2400 | all secure  |
| H&S       | S-3 | 22. 0045 | Firing near Post #4; checking it out now.   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 23. 0045 | Firing is beyond bridge.  |
| all units | S-3 | 24. 0100 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 25. 0200 | all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 26. 0230 | Man at Co G-3 position has possible acute appendicitis. Request emergency Med Evac. MedEvac completed at 0325H. |
| all units | S-3 | 27. 0300 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 28. 0400 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 29. 0500 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 30. 0600 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 31. 0700 | all secure  |
| S-4 (fw)  | S-3 | 32. 0705 | Received resupply request from the field and forwarded it to S-4 (rear).  |

JOURNAL130800H140800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3COCUNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th MarinesORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|------|----------|--|
| 3d Eng     | S-3  | 1. 0910  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 2. 0923  | Received Spot Report.  |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3  | 3. 0943  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 4. 1001  | KC Scouts have not yet returned.   |
| Co F       | S-3  | 5. 1037  | Received resupply request.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 6. 1049  | Going to test fire 3.5 Rocket Launcher.  |
| S-4(fwd)   | S-3  | 7. 1050  | Request to be notified when resupply helicopters leave your position so I will know when resupply is complete.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 8. 1103  | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3        | Co G | 9. 1110  | Request to know if rice is VC? Affirmative reply. Sending two tanks with equipment to secure rice 1126H.   |
| S-3        | Co G | 10. 1319 | Historical team will be at your position this afternoon. Ensure that they receive full cooperation.  |
| S-2        | Co H | 11. 1335 | A 1st Mar <sup>Div</sup> source reports the Q-14 company is located at 805550.   |
| Co H       | S-3  | 12. 1401 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 13. 1405 | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3        | Co G | 14. 1420 | CAC B3-4 will move to their new position at approximately 141030H. Co G will assume responsibility for security of Red Bridge. One squad (rein) is minimum for 24 hour security. |
| Co H       | S-3  | 15. 1450 | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3        | Co G | 16. 1820 | Request your activities for 15 February 1967.  |
| all units  | S-3  | 17. 1900 | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3  | 18. 2000 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

130800H

140800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|-----------|-----|------|---------------------------|--|
| all units | S-3 | 19.  | 2100                      | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 20.  | 2130                      | Co G reported that G-3B Patrol received fire. One USMC seriously injured. Dispatched Tanks to bring G-1B back to Co G CP. As soon as man is returned to CP Med Evac will be required. Med Evac (emergency) requested at 2155H. |
| all units | S-3 | 21.  | 2200                      | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 22.  | 2214                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 23.  | 2245                      | Med Evac completed.  |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 2300                      | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 25.  | 2308                      | Received casualty report for Co G, office.   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 26.  | 2316                      | Post #16 threw a hand illumination grenade to see what was in front of them. Negative results.   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 27.  | 2400                      | Post #13 requests ill umination, they heard sounds of people talking and moving around in front of their position.   |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 2400                      | all secure   |
|           | S-3 | 29.  | 0003                      | Illumination on the way.   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 30.  | 0010                      | Request illumination again 100 meters left. Illumination fired at 0013H.   |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 0100                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 32.  | 0200                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 33.  | 0300                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 34.  | 0400                      | all secure   |
| Co H      | S-3 | 25.  | 0410                      | CAC B2-2 has spotted 3 boats. Will try to get them. Spot Report will follow.   |

JOURNAL

150800H

140800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|-----------|-----|----------|---------------------------|
| Co H      | S-3 | 56. 0445 | Received Spet Report.     |
| all units | S-3 | 57. 0500 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 58. 0600 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 59. 0700 | all secure                |

JOURNAL

140800H

150800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|------|----------|---|
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 1. 0915  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3  | 2. 0955  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| CAC        | S-3  | 3. 1050  | CG, 1st MarDiv arrived this position(CAC B2-2).   |
| CAC        | S-3  | 4. 1100  | CG, 1st MarDiv departed CAC B2-2.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 5. 1155  | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 6. 1250  | Tanks will fire at 920655 for practice at 1245H.  |
| S-3        | Co G | 7. 1522  | In reference to your last Spot Report, Was PF with CAC or what was his status? PF was a KC Scout, from this CP. |
| S-4(fwd)   | S-3  | 8. 1545  | Received position reports from all units.   |
| Co H       | S-3  | 9. 1607  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 10. 1609 | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| S-4(fwd)   | S-3  | 11. 1610 | Request to know ETA on helicopters.   |
| Co H       | S-3  | 12. 1650 | Received 2 Spot Reports.  |
| Co H       | S-3  | 13. 1725 | Received Backlash report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 14. 1755 | Received resupply request from CAC B3-3.  |
| all units  | S-3  | 15. 1900 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3  | 16. 2000 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3  | 17. 2100 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3  | 18. 2200 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3  | 19. 2300 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3  | 20. 2400 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3  | 21. 0100 | all secure  |

JOURNAL

140800H

150800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                     |
|-----------|-----|----------|---|
| H&S       | S-3 | 22. 0155 | Grass fire near Post #8. It is going out now. |
| all units | S-3 | 23. 0200 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3 | 24. 0300 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3 | 25. 0400 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3 | 26. 0500 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3 | 27. 0600 | all secure                                    |
| all units | S-3 | 28. 0700 | all secure                                    |

JOURNAL

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 150800H      | 160800H      |
| OPENED (DTG) | CLOSED (DTG) |

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To     | No.      | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                              |
|-------------|----------|------|--|
| Co H        | S-3      | 1.   | 0829 Received Spot Report.                             |
| Co H        | S-3      | 2.   | 0835 Received Spot Report.                             |
| Co E        | S-3      | 3.   | 0844 Received resupply request. Forwarded to S-4.      |
| Co H        | S-3      | 4.   | 0912 Received Spot Report.                             |
| 3d Engr     | S-3      | 5.   | 0930 Received Mine Sweep Report.                       |
| Co, 7th Eng | S-3      | 6.   | 0941 Received Mine Sweep Report.                       |
| Co H        | S-3      | 7.   | 1007 Received Spot Report.                             |
| Co H        | S-3      | 8.   | 1142 Received Spot Report.                             |
| Co H        | S-3      | 9.   | 1251 Received Med Cap Report.                          |
| S-4(fwd)    | S-3      | 10.  | 1335 Received information about 2 WIA from Co G, 1/26. |
|             | S-3      | 11.  | 1400 Navy Pest Control people lifted out.              |
| Co G        | S-3      | 12.  | 1554 All KC scouts are in Danang.                      |
| S-3         | S-4(fwd) | 13.  | 1650 Resupply helicopters are refueling at this time.  |
| Co H        | S-3      | 14.  | 1710 Received Med Cap Report.                          |
| Co H        | S-3      | 15.  | 1740 One NBC was Med Evaced on resupply helicopter.    |
| Co H        | S-3      | 16.  | 1840 Received Spot Report.                             |
| all units   | S-3      | 17.  | 1900 all secure  |
| all units   | S-3      | 18.  | 2000 all secure  |
| all units   | S-3      | 19.  | 2100 all secure  |
| CAC B3-4    | S-3      | 20.  | 2151 Received Spot Report                              |
| all units   | S-3      | 21.  | 2200 all secure  |
| all units   | S-3      | 22.  | 2300 all secure  |

JOURNAL

150800H

160800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| all units | S-3 | 23.  | 2400 all secure  |
| H&S       | S-3 | 24.  | 0001 Firing on the lines near Post #8. Requested Illumination over Post #13. |
| H&S       | S-3 | 25.  | 0019 Request Illumination over Red Bridge. Have wounded Vietnamese.          |
| H&S       | S-3 | 26.  | 0040 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co H      | S-3 | 27.  | 0045 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 0100 all secure  |
| H&S       | S-3 | 29.  | 0150 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 30.  | 0200 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 0300 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 32.  | 0400 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 33.  | 0500 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 34.  | 0600 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 35.  | 0700 all secure  |

JOURNAL

150800H

160800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| 3a Engr   | S-3  | 1.   | 0945 Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 2.   | 1045 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 3.   | 1050 Reported hearing fire 75-100 meters NW of their position.   |
| S-4(fwd)  | S-3  | 4.   | 1115 Received resupply for troops in the field.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 5.   | 1120 Tanks will follow same course as yesterday.   |
| S-3       | Co G | 6.   | 1215 Inform Co G-4A of fire mission at 965688. Inform the S-3 if rounds come close.                                |
| Co H      | S-3  | 7.   | 1300 Snipers were not used yesterday. Snipers went out on HP-10 patrol today.                                      |
| Co G      | S-3  | 8.   | 1420 Going to test fire M-60 at 925635.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 9.   | 1507 Ceased firing M-60.   |
| Co H      | S-3  | 10.  | 1755 Request to fire 106RR. Permission granted.  |
| Co H      | S-3  | 11.  | 1805 Ceased firing 106RR.  |
| all units | S-3  | 12.  | 1900 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 13.  | 1935 Receiving 60mm mortar and small arms fire. Returning fire with 81mm mortar.                                   |
| S-3       | Co G | 14.  | 1936 How long ago was last round and how many rounds did you receive? Reply: 3 minutes and 8 rounds.               |
| Co H      | S-3  | 15.  | 1945 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 16.  | 1955 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3  | 17.  | 2000 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 18.  | 2010 Army Advisor reports; one VC company moved into LA CHAU (3) today. Also received ARVN artillery H&I requests. |
| Co H      | S-3  | 19.  | 2039 Received Spot Report.   |

JOURNAL160800H  
OPENED (DTG)170800H  
CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.      | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|-----------|----------|------|---------------------------|---|
| S-4(fwd)  | S-3      | 201  | 2057                      | We are receiving a lot of incoming mortar and small arms fire.  |
| all units | S-3      | 21.  | 2100                      | all secure  |
| S-3       | S-4(fwd) | 22.  | 2155                      | Request particulars on small arms and mortar fire. Reply: Received undetermined amount of small arms fire and 6 or more rounds of 60mm mortar. One KIA. |
| all units | S-3      | 23.  | 2200                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 24.  | 2300                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 25.  | 2400                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 26.  | 0100                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 27.  | 0200                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 28.  | 0300                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 29.  | 0400                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 30.  | 0500                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 31.  | 0600                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 32.  | 0700                      | all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3      | 33.  | 0715                      | Squad in position for blocking force.   |
| Co G      | S-3      | 34.  | 0740                      | Request priority Med Evac.  |
| Co G      | S-3      | 35.  | 0751                      | Received Spot Report.   |

JOURNAL

170800H

180800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To | No.     | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------|---------|----------|--|
| Co G    | S-3     | 1. 0819  | Med Evac completed.  |
| Co G    | S-3     | 2. 0830  | Request priority Med Evac. Same place as before.   |
| Co G    | S-3     | 3. 0833  | Still receiving fire.  |
| Co G    | S-3     | 4. 0910  | Request to use Sparrow Hawk.   |
| S-3     | Co H    | 5. 0912  | Alerted Sparrow Hawk.  |
| S-3     | 9th Mar | 6. 0915  | Request permission to use Sparrow Hawk. LZ for Sparrow Hawk is 959655.                                   |
| Co G    | S-3     | 7. 0920  | Med Evac completed.  |
| 9th Mar | S-3     | 8. 0955  | Helicopters are airborne for Sparrow Hawk.   |
| Co H    | S-3     | 9. 1015  | Sparrow Hawk is moving out. Notified Co G that Sparrow Hawk was on the way. Sparrow Hawk landed at 1029. |
| Co G    | S-3     | 10. 1035 | Co G-1 is in position. G-3B is 100 meters away from them.  |
| S-4     | S-3     | 11. 1115 | Convoy is leaving to pick up the troops.   |
| Co G    | S-3     | 12. 1130 | Co G-1 received a couple of sniper rounds from their rear.   |
| Co G    | S-3     | 13. 1158 | Co G-1 has been relieved. Still hearing firing to their rear across the river.                           |
| Co G    | S-3     | 14. 1211 | We are moving out. Will arrive in CP at 1300 or 1400H.   |
| Co H    | S-3     | 15. 1300 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Tanks   | CC 2/4  | 16. 1315 | Enjoyed working with you. Hope to meet again.  |
| Co G    | S-3     | 17. 1337 | Receiving automatic weapons fire from the left flank. Returned fire with 81mm Mortars.                   |
| Co G    | S-3     | 18. 1410 | Received sniper fire.  |
| Co G    | S-3     | 19. 1410 | Request 100 rounds 81mm HE on resupply.  |

JOURNAL

170800H

180800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|-----------|------|------|---------------------------|--|
| Co G      | S-3  | 20.  | 1415                      | Man hit booby trap. Need emergency Med Evac. Has wounds in left arm, right leg, right shoulder. Medical assistance required.. Med Evac completed at 1447H.                                 |
| Co F      | S-3  | 21.  | 1427                      | Am across river and boarding trucks to return to CP.   |
| Co F      | S-3  | 22.  | 1450                      | Entering CP. All units in CP at 1455H.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 23.  | 1502                      | Have returned to CP.   |
| S-3       | Co E | 24.  | 1504                      | Transportation for Co H platoon will arrive at your position in 15 minutes.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 25.  | 1520                      | Request to fire small arms at 925635 at 1600H  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 26.  | 1545                      | Request to have CO Co G bring firing pin for M-60 when he returns to this CP.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 27.  | 1555                      | Receiving Vietnamese transmissions on Co TAC.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 28.  | 1607                      | Request to know what happened to penecillin for CAC B3-1. Reply: BAS requested individual requiring penecillin be sent to 2/4 CP on first transportation. Penecillin will not be sent out. |
| all units | S-3  | 29.  | 1900                      | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 30.  | 1938                      | Receiving sniper fire from same position as last night   |
| all units | S-3  | 31.  | 2000                      | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 32.  | 2006                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3  | 33.  | 2100                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 34.  | 2200                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 35.  | 2300                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 36.  | 2400                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 37.  | 0100                      | all secure   |

JOURNAL

170800H

180800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|-----------|-----|----------|---------------------------|
| all units | S-3 | 38. 0200 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 39. 0300 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 40. 0400 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 41. 0500 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 42. 0600 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 43. 0700 | all secure                |

JOURNAL~~180800H~~~~190800H~~

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------|-----|----------|--|
| Co G    | S-3 | 1. 0805  | Requested Med Evac for 1 USMC wounded in both legs and arm at coordinates AT964470.                            |
| Co G    | S-3 | 2. 0855  | Med Evac completed.  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 3. 0925  | Request emergency Med Evac for 2 USMC. In flight medical assistance required.                                  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 4. 0945  | One of our patrols returned to CP with a 20yr old Vietnamese male with no ID card. We will send him to 2/4 CP. |
| Co G    | S-3 | 5. 1010  | Have 2 more VCM we are sending in. One man has 3 ID cards.   |
| Co G    | S-3 | 6. 1015  | Med Evac completed.  |
| Co H    | S-3 | 7. 1120  | HP-20 patrol is receiving sniper fire from 058562. We are going to fire artillery to flush out sniper.         |
| Co G    | S-3 | 8. 1138  | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 9. 1141  | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H    | S-3 | 10. 1148 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 11. 1202 | Request priority Med Evac for man with shrapnel in back.   |
| Co G    | S-3 | 12. 1215 | Tank hit mine; request Med Evac stand by.  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 13. 1220 | Truck is on way to 2/4 CP with two VCD.  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 14. 1224 | G-2 is going to blow some duds at their position.  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 15. 1257 | What freq will Med Evac helicopter be on? Reply: Will be on your Company TAC.                                  |
| Co G    | S-3 | 16. 1314 | Med Evac completed. One man from Tanks also completed.   |
| Co G    | S-3 | 17. 1338 | Ontos going to fire at 925635. Reply: Be advised this is not in your TAC. Do not fire.                         |

JOURNAL

180800H                      190800H  
 OPENED (DTG)                      CLOSED (DTG)

S-3                      COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To    | No.      | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|----------|----------|--|
| Co G       | S-3      | 18. 1340 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3      | 19. 1345 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E       | S-3      | 20. 1445 | Dispatched unit to check out suspected VC activity.  |
| Co G       | S-3      | 21. 1453 | We are in position.  |
| S-3        | Co G     | 22. 1500 | Need more details on tank hitting mine.  |
| Co E       | S-3      | 23. 1605 | Co E-2 platoon attached to Co G spotted 20 VC north of our TACR in coordinates 94960E to 95360E. |
| Co G       | S-3      | 24. 1617 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H       | S-3      | 25. 1634 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3      | 26. 1659 | Have completed sweep and are returning to Co G.  |
| Co G       | S-3      | 27. 1710 | Swept 200 meters past objective with negative results.   |
| Co E       | S-3      | 28. 1751 | Requested 1/2 boxcar load of sand.   |
| Co E       | S-3      | 29. 1816 | Test firing 106MR.   |
| S-3        | Co E     | 30. 1908 | Informed that County Fair had been put off 24 hours.   |
| S-3        | All Co's | 31. 1950 | Request you submit names for AN/TPS-21 school.   |
| Co H       | S-3      | 32. 1954 | Do not want subject school.  |
| Co G       | S-3      | 33. 1958 | Request to send 3 additional people to subject school.   |
| all units  | S-3      | 34. 2000 | all secure   |
| Co G       | S-3      | 35. 2030 | Receiving a/a fire. At 2034H firing stopped.   |
| all secure | S-3      | 36. 2100 | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3      | 37. 2200 | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3      | 38. 2300 | all secure   |

JOURNAL180800H180800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|------|----------|--|
| MBAS      | S-3  | 39. 2325 | Have no Land Line contact with Red Bridge. Have contact of radio.  |
| all units | S-3  | 40. 2400 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 41. 0100 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 42. 0200 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 43. 0300 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 44. 0400 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 45. 0500 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 46. 0600 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 47. 0700 | all secure   |
| Co A      | S-3  | 48. 0715 | Received resupply request.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 49. 0737 | Co G reports in LZ. Receiving a/s fire. Request emergency Med Evac at 990665. 1 WIA USMC and 1 KIA ARVN. |
| SO3       | CO G | 50. 0743 | Your Med Evac number is 116. Request when you contact helicopters you inform them of ARVN KIA.           |

JOURNAL

190800H

208800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.      | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|----------|----------|---|
| Co G       | S-3      | 1. 0800  | There is an AO and a Fixed Wing in this area. What is their status? Reply: They are flying cover for Med Evac. Med Evac completed at 0802H. |
|            | S-3      | 2. 0825  | Requested helicopter for emergency resupply of 81mm mortar rounds for Co G.   |
| Co G       | S-3      | 3. 0901  | Received approximately 10 rounds s/a fire from 963665.  |
|            | S-3      | 4. 0903  | Request for helicopters was turned down by higher headquarters. Will send resupply on trucks as soon as possible.                           |
| Co G       | S-3      | 5. 0925  | Received Spot Report.   |
| S-4        | S-3      | 6. 0930  | Request Doctor TUT bring Orthoscope to County Fair. Also bring Curisone Ointment. Have emergency case here.                                 |
| 3d Engr    | S-3      | 7. 0940  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3      | 8. 0945  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| S-3        | CO,2/4   | 9. 0956  | Helicopter is on weather hold. Will be at least one hour for clearance.   |
| Co G       | S-3      | 10. 0959 | Resupply truck had reached our position.  |
| S-3        | Co G     | 11. 1004 | Can you submit follow up Spot Report? Reply: Negative as we have 2 fire teams out at this time.   |
| S-3        | All Co's | 12. 1040 | AM/TFS-21 school cancel msg 181950H. Subject school will be held on individual company basis, commencing with Co F.                         |
| Co G       | S-3      | 13. 1120 | Received Spot Report.   |
| S-3        | Co G     | 14. 1210 | S-3 told Co G to continue sweep and wrap this up.   |
| Co H       | S-3      | 15. 1330 | Received Spot Report.   |
|            | S-3      | 16. 1405 | Volley ball sent to County Fair to entertain people.  |
| Co H       | S-3      | 17. 1409 | Received Backlash Report.   |

JOURNAL

190800H

200800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|----------|--|
| Co H      | S-3 | 18. 1454 | Med Evac for PF completed.   |
| Co H      | S-3 | 19. 1805 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3 | 20. 1900 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 21. 1932 | Reported receiving mortar fire.  |
| Co E      | S-3 | 22. 1943 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E      | S-3 | 23. 1945 | We are getting a lot of movement to our front in the tree line. Firing M-60 and .50cal into it. Have fired illumination. Received 10-15 incoming rounds. Going to fire 90mm. |
| all units | S-3 | 24. 2000 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 25. 2017 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 26. 2027 | We are still getting some movement around corners and direct front. We are firing illumination.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 27. 2037 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 28. 2042 | Received resupply request.   |
| all units | S-3 | 29. 2100 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 30. 2200 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 31. 2300 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 32. 2400 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 33. 0100 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 34. 0200 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 35. 0300 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 36. 0400 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

190800H

200800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-----------|-----|----------|---|
| all units | S-3 | 37. 0500 | all secure                                  |
| all units | S-3 | 38. 0600 | all secure                                  |
| 3d Engr   | S-3 | 39. 0649 | Have no security for Mine Sweep to Hill 65. |
| all units | S-3 | 40. 0700 | all secure                                  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 41. 0732 | Moving out.                                 |

JOURNAL

200800H

210800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------|------|------|--|
| Co G    | S-3  | 1.   | 0804 Received sniper rounds from 957663 and 950663. Rounds were immediately suppressed.                                    |
| Co G    | S-3  | 2.   | 0808 Receiving rounds from the right flank on the point. Sending a squad where firing is coming from to investigate.       |
| S-3     | Co G | 3.   | 0823 Request information on damage done by mortars last night.   |
| Co G    | S-3  | 4.   | 0830 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G    | S-3  | 5.   | 0845 Have 1 KIA and 2 WIA. Request emergency Med Evac for one WIA. One WIA is non-evac. Received casualty report at 0847H. |
| S-4     | S-3  | 6.   | 0857 Request 700 lbs of rice be sent to County Fair with Corporal.   |
| Co G    | S-3  | 7.   | 0917 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co E    | S-3  | 8.   | 0922 Spotted some type of WP device go off about 400 meters North of AN MY (3) on road.                                    |
| Co G    | S-3  | 9.   | 0930 Med Evac completed.   |
| Co G    | S-3  | 10.  | 0932 Received Spot Report.   |
| H&S     | S-3  | 11.  | 0934 Reported fire in engineers camp. Fire is fuel dump burning.   |
| Co G    | S-3  | 12.  | 0940 1 Marine stepped on a punji stake.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 13.  | 0951 Heard firing; right flank firing on some caves.   |
| S-4     | S-3  | 14.  | 0955 Request to know where Med Cap personnel are. Reply: They are in this CP waiting for transportation.                   |
| Co G    | S-3  | 15.  | 1000 Man who stepped on punji stake is being sent to CP.   |
| Co E    | S-3  | 16.  | 1035 Going to blow 2 3.5 duds.   |
| Co E    | S-3  | 17.  | 1045 Received Spot Report.   |

JOURNAL

200800H

210800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To     | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|-------------|------|------|---------------------------|--|
| 3d Engr     | S-3  | 18.  | 1110                      | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 19.  | 1124                      | Received report of fire fight on other side of river. Does not concern us.   |
| S-3         | Co E | 20.  | 1125                      | Request to know if you know any more about the WP explosion, or if you intend to investigate any further.                |
| Co G        | S-3  | 21.  | 1156                      | Reported receiving fire from rear.   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 22.  | 1222                      | Requested Med Evac.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 23.  | 1235                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 24.  | 1255                      | Med Evac completed.  |
| "H" 3/12    | S-3  | 25.  | 1320                      | Will blow some shaped charges at 1400H.  |
| Co G (rear) | S-3  | 26.  | 1400                      | Have resupply truck going to Co G CP. Will bring VCS back to 2/4 CP.   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 27.  | 1450                      | Have returned to CP.   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 28.  | 1445                      | Received 2 Spot Reports.   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 29.  | 1500                      | Request to fire MG and 106RR that are on Ontos. Permission granted.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 30.  | 1755                      | Co G requests to know where KIA was taken today. A cousin wants to identify the body before it is shipped to the states. |
| Co G        | S-3  | 31.  | 1915                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H        | S-3  | 32.  | 1918                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E        | S-3  | 33.  | 1948                      | Received Med Cap Report.   |
| all units   | S-3  | 34.  | 2000                      | all secure   |
| Co H        | S-3  | 35.  | 2055                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units   | S-3  | 36.  | 2100                      | all secure   |

JOURNAL

200800H

210800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                                |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| S-3 Co G      | 37. | 2116 | Request Day and Night Activities for 21 and 22 Feb 1967. |
| Co G S-3      | 38. | 2122 | Will send them at first light.                           |
| all units S-3 | 39. | 2200 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 40. | 2300 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 41. | 2400 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 42. | 0100 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 43. | 0200 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 44. | 0300 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 45. | 0400 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 46. | 0500 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 47. | 0600 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 48. | 0700 | all secure   |
| Co H S-3      | 49. | 0721 | Received Spot Report.                                    |

JOURNAL

210800H

220800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|-----------|------|------|---------------------------|---|
| 3d Engr   | S-3  | 1.   | 0905                      | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 2.   | 1353                      | We have just found our M-700.   |
| S-3       | Co E | 3.   | 1355                      | Be advised helicopter will be at your position to pick up FO Team.            |
| S-3       | Co E | 4.   | 1406                      | Who will I be calling on M-834. Reply: 9th Marines.                           |
| Co E      | S-3  | 5.   | 1412                      | Do you have coordinates of downed helicopter?                                 |
| S-3       | Co E | 6.   | 1419                      | Tell helicopters to come to Dai Loc to pick up FAC team.                      |
| Co E      | S-3  | 7.   | 1442                      | Have helicopter in sight. Helicopter lift completed at 1448H.                 |
| Co E      | S-3  | 8.   | 1443                      | Request further instructions. Reply: No further mission.                      |
| Co E      | S-3  | 9.   | 1600                      | Test firing M-16s.  |
| Co H      | S-3  | 10.  | 1710                      | Co H platoon is drawing sniper fire. More information to follow.              |
| Co H      | S-3  | 11.  | 1725                      | Have one man who is a Heat Casualty. He is back on Hill 65 and in good shape. |
| CAC 3-3   | S-3  | 12.  | 1815                      | Request 6 cases PRC-10 batteries.   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 13.  | 1900                      | All elements of E-1 back in CP.   |
| all units | S-3  | 14.  | 1900                      | all secure  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 15.  | 1915                      | Sent fireteam to guard installation at 924606.                                |
| Co G      | S-3  | 16.  | 1930                      | Received Day and Night Activities for 22 and 23 FEB 1967.                     |
| all units | S-3  | 17.  | 2000                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 18.  | 2100                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 19.  | 2200                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 20.  | 2300                      | all secure  |

JOURNAL

210800H

220800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                            |
|-----------|-----|----------|--|
| all units | S-3 | 21. 2400 | all secure   |
| Co H      | S-3 | 22. 0025 | Patrol killed one prisoner who was trying to escape. |
| all units | S-3 | 23. 0100 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 24. 0200 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 25. 0300 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 26. 0400 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 27. 0500 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 28. 0600 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 29. 0700 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 30. 0715 | Reports keying of radio and playing music on Co TAG. |

JOURNAL

220800H

230800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|-----|----------|--|
| 3d Engr    | S-3 | 1. 0850  | Request Med Evac at 959582 for 1 USMC KIA. LZ is secure.   |
| 3d Engr    | S-3 | 2. 0855  | Cancel helicopter. Man is being taken back by truck.   |
| 3d Engr    | S-3 | 3. 0900  | We are going back to our Co TAC. It is 44.95. Reply: Never Give Freq in the clear over radio.                      |
| Co H       | S-3 | 4. 0916  | Vietnamese killed last night was not VC. Will submit Backlash Report.  |
| Co H       | S-3 | 5. 0930  | Received Backlash Report.  |
| 3d Engr    | S-3 | 6. 1113  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| 3, 7th Eng | S-3 | 7. 1115  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Seabees    | S-3 | 8. 1247  | Had accidental discharge. No one was hurt.   |
| Co G       | S-3 | 9. 1430  | Requested Med Evac for 1 civilian. Med Evac completed at 1608H.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 10. 1535 | Have two dud 60mm mortar rounds at our position.   |
| Co E       | S-3 | 11. 1645 | FAM firing M-16.   |
| Co E       | S-3 | 12. 1721 | Completed firing M-16. Request to fire .50s and .30s on tanks.. Also to fire 106RR at same position as last night. |
| Co G       | S-3 | 13. 1855 | Co G-2 is being mortared from 920675. Attempting to counter mortar fire. Firing 90mm.                              |
| all units  | S-3 | 14. 1900 | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 15. 2000 | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 16. 2100 | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 17. 2200 | all secure   |
| CAC 2-2    | S-3 | 18. 2245 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units  | S-3 | 19. 2300 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

220800H

230800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.      |
|-----------|-----|----------|--------------------------------|
| all units | S-3 | 20. 2400 | all secure                     |
| all units | S-3 | 21. 0100 | all secure                     |
| all units | S-3 | 22. 0200 | all secure                     |
| all units | S-3 | 23. 0300 | all secure                     |
| all units | S-3 | 24. 0400 | all secure                     |
| all units | S-3 | 25. 0500 | all secure                     |
| all units | S-3 | 26. 0600 | all secure                     |
| all units | S-3 | 27. 0700 | all secure                     |
| 9th Mar   | S-3 | 28. 0720 | Password has been compromised. |

JOURNAL

230800H

240800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|------|----------|--|
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 1. 0913  | We are sweeping road from Dai Loc to Hill 65. There are vehicles coming from Hill 65. If vehicles keep coming before road is swept we won't bother to sweep it any more. |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 2. 1005  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| CAC        | S-3  | 3. 1150  | Request you send out 1 box of BA-30 batteries on next resupply to CAC B3-3's position.   |
| H&S        | S-3  | 4. 1215  | Will be test firing weapons at 1300H.  |
| S-3        | Co E | 5. 1217  | Request you call us when EP-52 returns as 81mm mortars want to fire registration in that area.   |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3  | 6. 1242  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co E       | S-3  | 7. 1330  | Will be test firing 3.5.   |
| Co E       | S-3  | 8. 1412  | We are through test firing 3.5.  |
| Co E       | S-3  | 9. 1507  | 81ms are going to register on Hill 75.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 10. 1735 | Will be test firing M-79 and M-60 at 1800H   |
| all units  | S-3  | 11. 1900 | all secure   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 12. 1937 | Receiving fire and returning same.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 13. 1952 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units  | S-3  | 14. 2000 | all secure   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 15. 2006 | Receiving fire from 938662.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 16. 2020 | Have sniper spotted. Firing 90mm.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 17. 2044 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units  | S-3  | 18. 2100 | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3  | 19. 2200 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

230800H

240800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| all units | S-3 | 20.  | 2300 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 21.  | 2310 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 22.  | 2400 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 23.  | 0100 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 0200 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 25.  | 0300 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 26.  | 0400 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 27.  | 0500 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 0600 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 29.  | 0700 all secure  |
| 3d Engr   | S-3 | 30.  | 0740 Inform tanks coming down road from Hill 65 that road is not open. |

JOURNAL

240800H

250800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To     | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------|-----|----------|--|
| CAC         | S-3 | 1. 0844  | Request to know what happened to BA-30 batteries for CAC B3-3.                                 |
| Co E        | S-3 | 2. 0940  | Requested water cans from S-4.   |
| S-3(fwd)    | S-3 | 3. 1008  | Co's Fand H are West of Phase Line INK. Negative enemy contact.                                |
| Co G        | S-3 | 4. 1019  | Received Backlash Report.  |
| Co G        | S-3 | 5. 1040  | Truck hit building at Four Corners. Vietnamese national involved. May require Backlash report. |
| S-3(fwd)    | S-3 | 6. 1050  | Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.  |
| 3d Engr     | S-3 | 7. 1055  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| B, 1/26     | S-3 | 8. 1210  | Requested 50gal of Fuel Oil for Bulldozers. Informed S-4.                                      |
| Co H        | S-3 | 9. 1253  | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3(fwd)    | S-3 | 10. 1332 | Med Evac completed.  |
| D, 7th Eng  | S-3 | 11. 1401 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Cmd Grp "B" | S-3 | 12. 1440 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G        | S-3 | 13. 1505 | Is ammo supply coming out today? Reply: It is on the way.                                      |
| S-3(fwd)    | S-3 | 14. 1632 | Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.  |
| Co H        | S-3 | 15. 1711 | Received resupply request.   |
| Co E        | S-3 | 16. 1732 | Request to fire 90mm. Permission granted.  |
| Co E        | S-3 | 17. 1745 | Request to fire 106RR. Secured firing 90mm.  |
| Co E        | S-3 | 18. 1810 | Have finished firing 106RR.  |
| all units   | S-3 | 19. 1900 | all secure.  |
| all units   | S-3 | 20. 2000 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

240800H

250800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                          |
|-----------|-----|----------|--|
| Co G      | S-3 | 21. 2016 | Receiving a little sniper fire.                    |
| Co G      | S-3 | 22. 2032 | Received Spot Report.                              |
| Co G      | S-3 | 23. 2037 | Received Spot Report.                              |
| Co G      | S-3 | 24. 2053 | Received Spot Report.                              |
| all units | S-3 | 25. 2100 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 26. 2101 | Received Spot Report.                              |
| Co G      | S-3 | 27. 2146 | Received sniper fire on fireteam ambush.           |
| all units | S-3 | 28. 2200 | all secure   |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 29. 2245 | Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.        |
| all units | S-3 | 30. 2300 | all secure   |
| Co G S    | S-3 | 31. 2353 | Received Spot Report.                              |
| all units | S-3 | 32. 2400 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 33. 0005 | Received Spot Report.                              |
| Co G      | S-3 | 34. 0007 | Received Spot Report.                              |
| all units | S-3 | 35. 0100 | all secure   |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 36. 0107 | E-2 has captured 1 Detainee swimming in the river. |
| all units | S-3 | 37. 0200 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 38. 0300 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 39. 0400 | all secure   |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 40. 0419 | Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.        |
| all units | S-3 | 41. 0500 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 42. 0600 | all secure   |

JOURNAL

250800H

260800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To      | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|--------------|-----|------|--|
| 3d Engr S-3  | 1.  | 0857 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| S-4(fwd) S-3 | 2.  | 0908 | Request a mule and driver be sent out on todays resupply.  |
| Co F S-3     | 3.  | 1006 | Our WIA has now been Med Evaced.   |
| S-3(fwd) S-3 | 4.  | 1042 | Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.  |
| S-3 S-4(fwd) | 5.  | 1118 | CO 2/4 feels mule is not essential.  |
| Co G S-3     | 6.  | 1131 | We are sending a fireteam to area where hootch burned down to get information concerning incident. Will send Backlash Report when they get back. |
| S-3(fwd) S-3 | 7.  | 1150 | Request Tank Retreiver.  |
| S-3 Co E     | 8.  | 1220 | Request to know position from which helicopters are being fired upon. Reply: Cannot contact helicopters to find out.                             |
| Co H S-3     | 9.  | 1250 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E S-3     | 10. | 1301 | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3 Co G     | 11. | 1319 | Request Backlash report.   |
| S-3(fwd) S-3 | 12. | 1344 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G S-3     | 13. | 1345 | Will test fire .50cal and 60mm mortar in about 5 minutes.  |
| 3d Engr S-3  | 14. | 1351 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co E-2 S-3   | 15. | 1432 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G S-3     | 16. | 1440 | Received Backlash Report.  |
| Co G S-3     | 17. | 1528 | Firing 60mm Mortar at 929634.  |
| S-3(fwd) S-3 | 18. | 1618 | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3(fwd) S-3 | 19. | 1658 | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3(fwd) S-3 | 20. | 1717 | Received Spot Report.  |

JOURNAL

250800H

260800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                                |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 21.  | 1722 Received Spot Report.                               |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 22.  | 1810 Received Spot Report.                               |
| Co G      | S-3 | 23.  | 1843 Received resupply request.                          |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 1900 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 25.  | 2000 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 26.  | 2039 At 2025H heard Vietnamese transmission over Co TAC. |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 27.  | 2040 Received 2 Spot Reports.                            |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 2100 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 29.  | 2200 all secure  |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 30.  | 2215 Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.         |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 2300 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 32.  | 2400 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 33.  | 0015 Received Spot Report.                               |
| Co G      | S-3 | 34.  | 0047 Received Spot Report.                               |
| all units | S-3 | 35.  | 0100 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 36.  | 0200 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 37.  | 0300 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 38.  | 0400 all secure  |
| S-3(Fwd)  | S-3 | 39.  | 0434 Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.         |
| all units | S-3 | 40.  | 0500 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 41.  | 0600 all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 42.  | 0700 all secure  |

JOURNAL

260800H

270800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|------|----------|---|
| Co G       | S-3  | 1. 0952  | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co H       | S-3  | 2. 1001  | Request permission to fire a couple of practice volleys. Permission granted as long as you can see impact area. |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 3. 1024  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3  | 4. 1041  | Received Spot Report.   |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3  | 5. 1048  | Received Spot Report.   |
| CAC        | S-3  | 6. 1105  | Med Evac for Vietnamese civilians completed. 25 WIA and 10 KIA. CO, 9th Mar on the way to 2/4 CP.               |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3  | 7. 1301  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 8. 1307  | Received Spot Report.   |
| S-2(fwd)   | S-3  | 9. 1316  | Request permission to bring 1 PW to CIT. Request a guard comes out to accompany PW.                             |
| S-3        | Co G | 10. 1401 | Request you send all of bad lot of 81mm ammo back on resupply truck.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 11. 1420 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 12. 1432 | In regards to Spot Report; C-1 was 925690.  |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3  | 13. 1610 | Received Spot Report.   |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3  | 14. 1613 | Received Spot Report.   |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3  | 15. 1630 | Received Gpr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.   |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3  | 16. 1720 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co E       | S-3  | 17. 1744 | Received resupply request.  |
| Co H       | S-3  | 18. 1745 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co E       | S-3  | 19. 1810 | Will commence firing 106RR at Southern end of Hill 75.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 20. 1838 | Received Backlash Report.   |

JOURNAL

260800H

270800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| Co G      | S-3 | 21.  | 1840 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 22.  | 1900 all secure  |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 23.  | 1911 Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 2000 all secure  |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 25.  | 2015 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 26.  | 2037 Fireteam ambush received sniper fire. 2 USMC WIA. Stand by for Med Evac. Med Evac completed at 2055H. |
| all units | S-3 | 27.  | 2100 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 28.  | 2113 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 29.  | 2114 Sending out 2 tanks and 1 Squad to retrieve fireteam ambush.  |
| Co H      | S-3 | 30.  | 2118 Received 8 rounds sniper fire.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 31.  | 2121 Squad retrieving ambush is also receiving sniper rounds.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 32.  | 2126 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co H      | S-3 | 33.  | 2131 Spotted movement; will give details later.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 34.  | 2142 Tanks with Squad and Fireteam are back in CP.   |
| Co H      | S-3 | 35.  | 2149 Received a light probe, grenades and sniper fire. Will submit details later.                          |
| all units | S-3 | 36.  | 2200 all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 37.  | 2217 Received casualty report. 1 KIA and 1 WIA.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 38.  | 2230 Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 39.  | 2235 Received Spot Report.   |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 40.  | 2251 Received Spot Report.   |

JOURNAL

260800H

270800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.      | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|----------|----------|---|
| Co H      | S-3      | 41. 2258 | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3      | 42. 2300 | all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3      | 43. 2341 | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3      | 44. 2400 | all sedure  |
| CAC B3-4  | S-3      | 45. 0005 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co H      | S-3      | 46. 0035 | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3      | 47. 0100 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 48. 0200 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 49. 0300 | all secure  |
| 9th Mar   | S-3      | 50. 0332 | Request you check with CAC B3-1 and see if they have any mortar activity in their vicinity.   |
| CAC       | S-3      | 51. 0335 | Reported they sighted what appeared to be rockets taking off from two different locations. Report launchings appear to be from vicinity 9769. Relayed to 9th Mar. |
| all units | S-3      | 52. 0400 | all secure  |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3      | 53. 0410 | Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.   |
| all units | S-3      | 54. 0500 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 55. 0600 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3      | 56. 0700 | all secure  |
| S-3       | Co G     | 57. 0715 | Alerted Co G to move leaving one Squad per hill. Requested body of VC killed by M-79 cannister.   |
| S-3       | Co G     | 58. 0724 | Given general area of alert.  |
| S-3       | Co E     | 59. 0743 | Meet trucks with Squad and Tanks.   |
| S-3       | S-3(fwd) | 60. 0750 | Advised of Co G alert.  |
| S-3       | Co G     | 61. 0753 | Advised them they would act as a blocking force.  |

JOURNAL

270800H

280800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To           | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------------|-----|------|--|
| 3d Engr S-3       | 1.  | 0858 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| S-3 S-3(fwd)      | 2.  | 0921 | Helicopters on the way to pick up rice.  |
| S-3(fwd) S-3      | 3.  | 1030 | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3(fwd) S-3      | 4.  | 1102 | Received 6hr SitRep from Operation PULASKI.  |
| Co G S-3          | 5.  | 1131 | Found aiming stakes, mortar pits, Det Cord, one mine at 968695 and 963690.   |
| Co G S-3          | 6.  | 1206 | Believe we have found rocket site. Found 2 launchers 6" in diameter and 4 1/2' long had elevating screws and weigh 15 to 20 lbs. 46 firing sites battery type. One site at 959659. |
| CO, 2/4 S-3       | 7.  | 1238 | Leaving CP for Co G position.  |
| S-4, S-3(fwd) S-3 | 8.  | 1245 | Have returned to CP.   |
| CAC S-3           | 9.  | 1330 | Request ITT team to help interrogate people at district.   |
| Co G S-3          | 10. | 1336 | Found body at 967695. In process of uncovering him now.  |
| D, 7th Eng S-3    | 11. | 1338 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G S-3          | 12. | 1345 | Body has head split open. Also had magazine pouches and canteen w/cover. Canteen had a red star on it. Body was in Khaki uniform.  |
| CO, 2/4 S-3       | 13. | 1352 | Be advised CO, 9th Mar is here also. Do you have contact with helicopters? Reply: Negative.  |
| 14 S-3            | 14. | 1445 | Helicopters are over Hill 55.  |
| S-3 Co G          | 15. | 1452 | Resupply helicopter is on the way.   |
| Co G S-3          | 16. | 1456 | Going to blow duds.  |
| CO, 2/4 S-3       | 17. | 1500 | Returning to CP.   |
| Co G S-3          | 18. | 1520 | At 966693 there are additional firing sites. CO, 9th Mar desires they be checked out and find out which way they are oriented.   |

JOURNAL

270800H

280800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To     | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------|------|----------|--|
| Co G        | S-3  | 19. 1530 | Fire fight across river. Don't know who is involved. None of Co G personnel involved.                      |
| S-3         | Co G | 20. 1550 | Request to know who ordered BOD Team. Reply: Division.   |
| Co H        | S-3  | 21. 1620 | Vietnamese man fell off a water Buffalo. Taking him to Dai Loc for treatment. No Backlash report required. |
| S-3         | Co G | 22. 1623 | Request you come up on Button Yellow and call Tarbush 2-5  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 23. 1630 | Found VC weapon on top of river bank and rocket rounds in the river. Weapon was AK-47.                     |
| Radio Chief | S-3  | 24. 1638 | Now leaving Co E enroute to CP. ITT remained with Co G.  |
| Radio Chief | S-3  | 25. 1644 | There is a PF truck along road and 2 Antracs trying to get him out. They are blocking highway.             |
| Co G        | S-3  | 26. 1730 | Received resupply.   |
| Co E        | S-3  | 27. 1748 | All troops at CP.  |
| Co H        | S-3  | 28. 1842 | Received SitRep.   |
| all units   | S-3  | 29. 1900 | all secure   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 30. 1920 | Stopped a boat which had an injured Vietnamese in it. He was being taken to the doctor.                    |
| all units   | S-3  | 31. 2000 | all secure   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 32. 2025 | Have one civilian who needs a priority Med Evac.   |
| all units   | S-3  | 33. 2100 | all secure   |
| Co G        | S-3  | 34. 2101 | Received a few incoming rounds.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 35. 2102 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 36. 2108 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G        | S-3  | 37. 2150 | Change priority Med Evac for civilian to Emergency.  |

JOURNAL

270800H

280800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|-----------|-----|----------|---------------------------|
| all units | S-3 | 38. 2200 | all secure                |
| Co G      | S-3 | 39. 2249 | Med Evac completed.       |
| all units | S-3 | 40. 2300 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 41. 2400 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 42. 0100 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 43. 0200 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 44. 0300 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 45. 0400 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 46. 0500 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 47. 0600 | all secure                |
| all units | S-3 | 48. 0700 | all secure                |

JOURNAL

280800H

282400H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

FEBRUARY 1967

| From-To    | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|------|----------|--|
| Co H       | S-3  | 1. 0848  | Received Spot Report.  |
| 9th Mar    | S-3  | 2. 0920  | Activate Sparrow Hawk.   |
| S-3        | Co G | 3. 0924  | Request final on Spot Report of 272036H.   |
| S-3        | Co G | 4. 0928  | The Sparrow Hawk will be there ASAP. Request you brief him.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 5. 0929  | We have found 27 duds in the river.  |
| S-3        | Co G | 6. 0937  | Request to know if you have UDT at your position.<br>Reply: They have just landed.                                     |
| Co G       | S-3  | 7. 0944  | We had a man fall and hurt his eye. This was a routine Med Evac. We put him on helicopter which brought UDT personnel. |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 8. 0949  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co H       | S-3  | 9. 1005  | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3        | Co G | 10. 1009 | Sparrow Hawk will be leaving in 5 minutes.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 11. 1020 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 12. 1028 | We are ready to move out.  |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 13. 1030 | We have VN type Code 5 VIP this CP, also Senior Code 1 advisor MACV this CP.   |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 14. 1050 | The VN I Corps Commander and MACV Senior Adviser have left this CP.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 15. 1107 | We are moving out.   |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3  | 16. 1122 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 17. 1135 | Co G received 1 incoming round. Do not know where it came from.  |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 18. 1316 | Engineers have started RD project in Four Corners.   |

JOURNAL

200000H

282400H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

FEBRUARY 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                                   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| S-3 Co G      | 19. | 1341 | Advise Sparrow Hawk to be up on Buttan Yellow at 1400H.     |
| Co H S-3      | 20. | 1350 | Received Spot Report.                                       |
| Co G S-3      | 21. | 1352 | Have visual contact with ARVNs to the front.                |
| Co G S-3      | 22. | 1357 | Received Spot Report.                                       |
| Co G S-3      | 23. | 1505 | Request emergency Med Evac. Med Evac completed at 1528H.    |
| Co G S-3      | 24. | 1520 | Received casualty report. 5 WIA. 2 Med Evaced.              |
| Co G S-3      | 25. | 1528 | Received resupply   |
| Co G S-3      | 26. | 1533 | Received Spot Report.                                       |
| Co G S-3      | 27. | 1615 | Request permission to secure the sweep. Permission granted. |
| Co G S-3      | 28. | 1635 | Moving out.   |
| Co E S-3      | 29. | 1657 | Received Spot Report.                                       |
| Co H S-3      | 30. | 1750 | Received Spot Report.                                       |
| all units S-3 | 31. | 1900 | all secure  |
| Co E S-3      | 32. | 1908 | Secured firing 60mm mortars.                                |
| all units S-3 | 33. | 2000 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 34. | 2100 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 35. | 2200 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 36. | 2300 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 37. | 2400 | all secure  |

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
S/N 0107-705-4100

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

|   |                       |                                       |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY<br><b>GAET R. C. KULLIX</b> |                       | DRAFTED BY<br><b>SSGT. S. P. JUDS</b> |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                  | PAGES    |         |          |
| DATE<br><b>1 FEB 1967</b>               | TOR/TOD               | ROUTED BY                             |       | CHECKED BY     |                       | OF       |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR                              | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE                            | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|   |                       | ACTION                                |       |                | X                     |          |         |          |
|   |                       | INFO                                  |       |                | X                     |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION N, FOURTH MARINES  
TO : NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 26-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 011200 - 021200 FEB 1967

- OPERATION HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD PATROLS AS GUIDES. COMPLETED OPERATION INDEPENDENCE. TWO CHIEU HOI RAZERS SURRENDERED TO THIS UNIT.
- BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: NONE
- OPERATIONS SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 011200 - 021200 FEB 1967; A-5, C-9, D-3, F-8, G-4, H-6, I-6, T-8.
- PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 021200 - 031200 FEB 1967; C-2, H-10, I-6, T-12, Y-2, CG-1.
- NBC MED STAGED THIS PERIOD: NONE
- COMPANY G'S LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

#26

2008/4TH MAR

SITREPS

FEB 1967

**CONFIDENTIAL**

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
S/N 0107-705-4100

(when filled in)

|  |                       |                                      |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY<br><b>CAPT R. C. HULIT</b> |                       | DRAFTED BY<br><b>SSGT S. F. JUDS</b> |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                  | PAGES    |         |          |
| DATE<br><b>2 FEB 1967</b>              | TOR/TOD               | ROUTED BY                            |       | CHECKED BY     |                       |          |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR                             | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE                           | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|  |                       | ACTION                               |       |                | <b>X</b>              |          |         |          |
|  |                       | INFO                                 |       |                | <b>X</b>              |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO : NINTH MARINES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

SITREP NR ~~NR~~ 27-67  
(A) RPTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 021200 - 031200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD OPERATIONS. NO CONTACT WAS MADE. TWO CHUA-HOI SURRENDERED TO THIS BN DURING THE PERIOD.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONS SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 021200 - 031200 FEB 1967: C-2, H-10, S-6, T-12, Y-2, CO-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 031200 - 041200 FEB 1967: C-2, H-8, S-6, T-8, W-2.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: ~~NR~~ 1 USMC (OUT UNDER EYE)
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

#27

NAVAL MESSAGE  
 OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
 S/N 0107-705-4100

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

|  |                       |                                       |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY<br><b>CAPT R. C. HULIT</b> |                       | DRAFTED BY<br><b>SSGT SP P. JUDES</b> |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                  | PAGES    |         |          |
| DATE<br><b>5. FEB 1967</b>             | TOR/TOD               | ROUTED BY                             |       | CHECKED BY     |                       | OF       |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR                             | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE                            | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|  |                       | ACTION                                |       |                | X                     |          |         |          |
|  |                       | INFO                                  |       |                | X                     |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO : NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 28-67  
 (A) REGTO 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 031200 - 041200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD PATROLS. NO CONTACT WAS MADE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONS SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 031200 - 041200 FEB 1967: C-2, H-8, S-6, T-8, W-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 041200 - 051200 FEB 1967: C-4, D-5, J-9, U-7, V-14, W-1.
5. NBS MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

# 28

NAVAL MESSAGE  
 OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
 S/N 0107-705-4100

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

|  |                       |                                      |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY<br><b>CAPT R. C. HULIT</b> |                       | DRAFTED BY<br><b>SSGT S. P. JUDS</b> |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                  | PAGES    |         |          |
| DATE<br><b>4 FEB 1967</b>              |                       | TOR/TOD                              |       | ROUTED BY      | OF                    |          |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR                             | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE                           | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|  |                       | ACTION                               |       |                | <b>XX</b>             |          |         |          |
|  |                       | INFO                                 |       |                | <b>XX</b>             |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO : NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 29-67  
 (A) REGTO 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 041200 - 051200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD PATROLS. NO CONTACT WAS MADE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONS SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 041200 - 051200 FEB 1967; C-4, D-5, J-9, U-7, V-14, W-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 061200 FEB 1967; C-3, D-4, J-8, U-9, V-16.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGERSIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

#29

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
S/N 0107-705-4100

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

|   |                       |                                       |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
|---|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY<br><b>CAPT R. G. BULLIE</b> |                       | DRAFTED BY<br><b>SAFET S. F. JUDS</b> |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                  | PAGES    |         |          |
| DATE<br><b>4 FEB 1967</b>               | TOR/TOD               | ROUTED BY                             |       | CHECKED BY     |                       |          |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR                              | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE                            | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|   |                       | ACTION                                |       |                | <b>XX</b>             |          |         |          |
|   |                       | INFO                                  |       |                | <b>XX</b>             |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION 4TH, FOURTH MARINES  
TO : NINTH MARINES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

SIGNAL NR 29-67  
(A) RMDTG 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 041200 - 051200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD PATROLS. NO GUNFIRE WAS MADE.
2. BATTALION: NONE; UMC: NONE; VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONS SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 041200 - 051200 FEB 1967: C-4, D-5, J-8, U-7, V-14, W-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 061200 FEB 1967: C-3, D-4, J-8, U-9, V-16.
5. NBC HAZARD DURING THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR BATTALION SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END  
BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

#29

NAVAL MESSAGE  
 OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
 S/N 0107-705-4100

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

|  |                       |                                      |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY<br><b>CAPT R. C. HULIT</b> |                       | DRAFTED BY<br><b>SSGT S. P. JUDE</b> |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                  | PAGES    |         |          |
| DATE<br><b>5. FEB 1967</b>             | TOR/TOD               | ROUTED BY                            |       | CHECKED BY     |                       | OF       |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR                             | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECEDENCE                           | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|  |                       | ACTION                               |       |                | <b>XX</b>             |          |         |          |
|  |                       | INFO                                 |       |                | <b>XX</b>             |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO : NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 30-67  
 (A) REGTO 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 051200 - 061200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD PATROLS. NO CONTACT WAS MADE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 WIA (MED EVAC) VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 - 061200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-3, C-3, D-4, J-8, U-9, V-16.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 - 071200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-3, C-4, D-5, H-1, J-10, U-8, V-13, W-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
 (PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

#30

**CONFIDENTIAL**

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
S/N 0107-705-4100

(when filled in)

|  |                       |                                      |       |                |                          |          |         |          |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|----------------|--------------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY<br><b>CAPT R. C. HULIT</b> |                       | DRAFTED BY<br><b>SSGT S. P. JUDS</b> |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                     | PAGES    |         |          |
| DATE<br><b>6 FEB 1967</b>              | TOR/TOD               | ROUTED BY                            |       | CHECKED BY     | OF                       |          |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR                             | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECE-<br>DENCE                      | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL<br>IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|  |                       | ACTION                               |       |                | <b>XX</b>                |          |         |          |
|  |                       | INFO                                 |       |                | <b>XX</b>                |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO : NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 31-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 061200 - 071200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD PATROLS. NO CONTACT WAS MADE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 WIA (NBC NON MED EVAC) VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 061200 - 071200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-3, C-4, D-5, H-1, ~~U-8~~, U-8, V-13, W-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 071200 - 081200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-3, C-3, D-4, ~~U-8~~, U-9, V-15.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END  
BT

DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

|                       |
|-----------------------|
| DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) |
|-----------------------|

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

#31

NAVAL MESSAGE  
OPNAV FORM 2110-28A (REV. 3-61)  
S/N 0107-705-4100

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(when filled in)

|                  |                       |                 |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-------|----------------|-----------------------|----------|---------|----------|
| RELEASED BY      |                       | DRAFTED BY      |       | PHONE EXT. NR. | PAGE                  | PAGES    |         |          |
| CAPT R. C. HULIT |                       | SSGT S. P. JUDS |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
| DATE             | TOR/TOD               | ROUTED BY       |       | CHECKED BY     |                       | OF       |         |          |
| 7 FEB 1967       |                       |                 |       |                |                       |          |         |          |
| MESSAGE NR       | DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT) | PRECE-DENCE     | FLASH | EMERGENCY      | OPERATIONAL IMMEDIATE | PRIORITY | ROUTINE | DEFERRED |
|                  |                       | ACTION          |       |                | XX                    |          |         |          |
|                  |                       | INFO            |       |                | XX                    |          |         |          |

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO : NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 32-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 071200 - 081200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G PARTICIPATED IN SQUAD PATROLS. NO CONTACT WAS MADE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 2 WIA (1 MED EVAC) VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 071200 - 081200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-3, C-3, D-4, ~~E-9~~, U-9, V-15.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 081200 - 091200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-3, C-3, D-4, ~~E-9~~, U-9, V-12.
5. NBE MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

-----  
DISTRIBUTION:  
(PAGE ONE ONLY)

DATE/TIME GROUP (GCT)

REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MESSAGES IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED EXCEPT WITH PERMISSION OF ISSUING OFFICE

**CONFIDENTIAL** (when filled in)

#32

*R.C.H.*  
 RELEASED BY: CAPT R. C. HULIT

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDES

9 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO : NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 33-67  
 (A) REGTO 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 081200 - 091200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ON TET LEAVE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 1 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 081200 - 091200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-3, C-3, D-13, U-9, V-12
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 091200 - 101200 FEB 1967; A-5, E-3, F-18, ~~XXX~~ G-3, U-3.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- a. G. HULLEY

DRAFTED BY: SGT S. P. JONES

10 Feb 1967

OPERATION HIGHLIGHTS

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES**CONFIDENTIAL**

KITEP NR 34-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 091200-101200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ON THE LEAVE.

2. BOESCORES: UNSO: NONE VC: NONE

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 091200-101200 FEB 1967: *A-5, B-5, C-4, D-6, E-8, F-9, G-6, U-10, V-18*  
~~A-2, B-3, C-12, D-1, E-1.~~4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 101200-111200 FEB 1967: *B-5*  
~~A-2, B-1, D-13, E-12, F-11, G-2,~~~~S-4, T-2, U-8, V-12.~~

5. NBC MEDEVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE.

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

#74

FORM 2100 1 9 66

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: SGT S. P. JUNG

11 FEB 1967

OPERATION HONOLULU

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO : NINTH MARINES**CONFIDENTIAL**

SITREP NR 35-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED ~~XXXXXX~~ 101200 - 111200 FEB 19671. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO ED SCOUTS ON THE LEAVE. TWO SLAVE FOUR COMPANY  
ATTENDED REGT CONFERENCE ON HILL FIVE FIVE.

2. BOLSCORAS: USPC: NONE VC: NONE

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 101200 - 111200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-2, D-13,  
E-12, F-14, G-8, H-4, I-2, U-8, V-18.4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 111200 - 121200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-2, D-13, E-8,  
F-6, U-12, V-8.

5. NBC HED EVACUED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: CC/ED-1

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

12 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO : NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 36-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 111200 - 121200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ON TEST LEAVE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 111200 - 121200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-11, E-2, F-6, U-12, V-8.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 121200 - 131200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATION: CC/DD-1

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

DECLASSIFIED

7136

FORM 2100 1-9-66

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

13 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 37-67

(A) RESTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 121200 - 131200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ON TET LEAVE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 121200 - 131200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 131200 - 141200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2, X-2.
5. MBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: BATTALION CONTINUES OPERATION STONE.

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSWT B. R. SPEARMAN

14 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 38-67  
 (A) REGTO 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 131200-141200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ON TET LEAVE.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 WIA (MED EVAC) VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 131200 - 141200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 141200 - 151200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: BATTALION CONTINUES OPERATION STONE.

END

BT

#38

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSQT B. R. SPEARMAN

15 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 39-67

(A) REGTO 3100,2

PERIOD COVERED 141200 - 152200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: TWO KC SCOUTS ATTACHED TO COMPANY G APPREHENDED ONE DETAINEE. MGEN NICKERSON VISITED CAC B2-1 AT 141030H TO 141100H.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 1 KIA (PROB), 1 DETAINEE

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 141200 - 151200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 151200 - 161200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-1 D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OF LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: BATTALION CONTINUES OPERATION STORE.

END

BT

#39

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAIT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

16 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 40-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 151200 - 161200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: UMC: NONE VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 151200 - 161200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 161200 - 171200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, E-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: BATTALION CONTINUES OPERATION STONE.

END  
BT

# 40

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

17 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: FRENCH MARINES**C O N F I D E N T I A L**SITREP NR 41-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 161200 - 171200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 1 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD: 161200 - 171200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, E-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 171200 - 181200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, E-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: BATTALION CONTINUES OPERATION STORM.

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MAJ B. R. SPEARMAN

18 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 42-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 171200 - 181200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE *Col Richard Van ... 2140800*
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 2 USMC WIA, 1 USN WIA (ALL MED EVAC) VO: 1 KIA (PROB)
3. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS FOR PERIOD 171200 - 181200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 181200 - 191200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2. *GG JHH*
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: CONDUCTS A COUNTY FAIR ON TAM HOA (AN067574).

END  
BT

*COMBATY Co H. ...  
... AT 862574  
... in 18 units  
... EE, GG, + JHH*

*Bliss An 20*

#42

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSOT B. R. SPEARMAN

19 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SIEREP NR 43-67

(A) RECTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED ~~181200~~ 191200 FEB 1967  
*191200-201200*

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COL RICHARDS VISITED TWO SLANT FOUR CP FROM 1145H TO 1330H.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 KIA, 4 WIA (MED EVAC) VC: 8 KIA (PROB), 2 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS FOR PERIOD 181200 - 191200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-1, D-8, H-6, J-12, M-4, O-6, T-2, U-12, V-2, GG-1, HH-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 191200 - 201200 FEB 1967; H-1, J-9, T-2, U-3, V-12, EE-1, GG-1, HH-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY H CONTINUES WITH COUNTY FAIR AT <sup>9-41</sup> ~~(AT067574)~~. COMPANY G PARTICIPATES IN OPERATION WITH PFS. *Company G continues to conduct PFS operations.*

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSgt B. R. SPEARMAN

20 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 44-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 191200 - 201200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 WIA VC: 2 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FEB PERIOD 191200 - 201200 FEB 1967; H-1, J-9, T-2, U-3, V-12, EE-1, EG-1, HH-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 201200 - 211200 FEB 1967; C-8, D-45, J-10, U-3, V-14, EE-1, EG-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY O R LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: ~~COMPANY H CONTINUES WITH COUNTY FAIR 9-41.~~  
~~COMPANY G CONTINUES AS A BLOCKING FORCE FOR EDS OPERATION.~~

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: GARY R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: ROY D. R. SPEARMAN

21 FEB 1967

OPERATION: INTENSIVE

FM: 3RD BATTALION, 100TH AVIATION  
TO: HHC, 100TH AVIATION**CONFIDENTIAL**

REF ID: 45-67

(A) R OTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 201200 - 211200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. LOSSES: UFG: 1 KIA, 4 MIA      VO: 2 KIA (OCHP), 5 KIA (AROB)
3. OFFICIAL CASUAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 201200 - 211200 FEB 1967: C-8, D-45, J-10, U-3, V-14.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 211200 - 221200 FEB 1967: C-9, D-45, H-1, J-10, R-2, U-3, V-12.
5. NBC AND WAGED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. CASUALTY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

#45

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPERMAN

22 FEB 1967

OPERATION IZREEL

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES

TO: NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP IN 46-67

(A) REF TO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 211200 - 221200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: THE BALD EAGLE REACTION FORCE WAS ALERTED AND AT 211500H FIRST PLT, CO K LANDED AT (AT902411) TO PROTECT A DOWNED AIRCRAFT. THEY MADE NO VISUAL CONTACT AND WERE RETURNED TO SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES IN 211900H.

2. LOSSES: UNK: NONE VO: 9 KIA (CONF), 2 KIA (PROB), 1 VOS (DREARMS)

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 211200 - 221200 FEB 1967: O-9, D-45, D-1, J-10, V-2, U-5, V-12.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 221200 - 231200 FEB 1967: O-8, D-99, J-13, U-5, V-25.

5. NBC HAZARD EVALUATED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

RFD

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

RECEIVED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: MSPT B. R. SPERIAN

23 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTE MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 47-67

(A) R GTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 221200 - 231200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 3 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD: 221200 - 231200 FEB 1967; C-8, D-39, J-13, U-33, V-25.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 231200 - 241200 FEB 1967; C-9, D-45, H-5, J-7, M-1, T-10, U-6, V-10.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOELSON

DRAFTED BY: SGT S. P. JUDE

24 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP RR 48-67  
 (A) REGTC 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 231200 - 241200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: NONE 1 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 231200 - 241200 FEB 1967: C-9, D-45, J-7, M-1, T-10, U-6, V-10, CG-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 241200 - 251200 FEB 1967: A-3, B-5, C-8, D-25, F-5, H-7, K-1, R-9, S-5, T-3, CG-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION PULASKI

END

BT

MESSAGE BY: COLT R. A. BUCHANAN

DRAFTED BY: SERGE S. P. JONES

25 JAN 1967

OPERATIONS IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: MARINE BATTALIONS

C O N F I D E N T I A L

STAMP NO. ~~49-67~~ 49-67  
 (1) REGNO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 241200 - 251200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 2 KIA, 2 WIA VC: 1 KIA (CONF), 1 KIA (HOCB)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 241200 - 251200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-25, F-5, H-7, K-1, R-9, S-5, T-3, CC-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 251200 - 261200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-25, F-9, H-1, K-2, R-10, S-5, T-1, CC-1.
5. NBC HED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGERSIZE OPERATIONS: ~~NONE~~ OPERATION PULASKI

END

BT

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

26 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 50-67  
(A) R. OPTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 251200 - 261200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: LTCOL STEVENS VISITED HIU DUC POSITION.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 WIA VC: 3 DETAINEES
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD: 251200 - 261200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-25, F-9, H-1, K-2, R-10, S-5, T-1, CC-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 261200 - 271200 FEB 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-28, K-1, L-4, M-1, R-4, S-5, T-1, CC-1.
5. NBC HED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION PULASKI

END

BT

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: SSgt S. P. JUDS

27 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 51-67  
 (A) RPTO 5100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 261200 - 271200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOMBODRES: USMC: 1 KIA, 1 MIA                      VC: 2 KIA (MIOC)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 261200 - 271200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, K-1, L-4, M-1, N-4, S-5, T-1, CO-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 271200 - 281200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, F-3, V-1, N-1, R-7, S-5.
5. NBC HAZARD EVACUATED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION MELANKI WILL BEGINS ON 27 FEB 1967 UPON COMPLETION OF TUNNEL DESTRUCTION AND REAR EVACUATION.

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RECEIVED BY: CAPTAIN J. W. JONES

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

28 FEB 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES

TO: NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP MR 52-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 271200 - 281200 FEB 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: LTJGEM WALT AND MAJ GEM NICKERSON VISITED COMPANY G OPERATING IN THE FIELD.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 1 KIA (CONF)

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 271200 - 281200 FEB 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-28, F-3, K-1, M-1, N-7, S-5.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 281200 FEB 1967 - 011200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-28, H-3, J-1, T-3, U-3, V-2, CC-2, DD-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

#52

**CONFIDENTIAL**

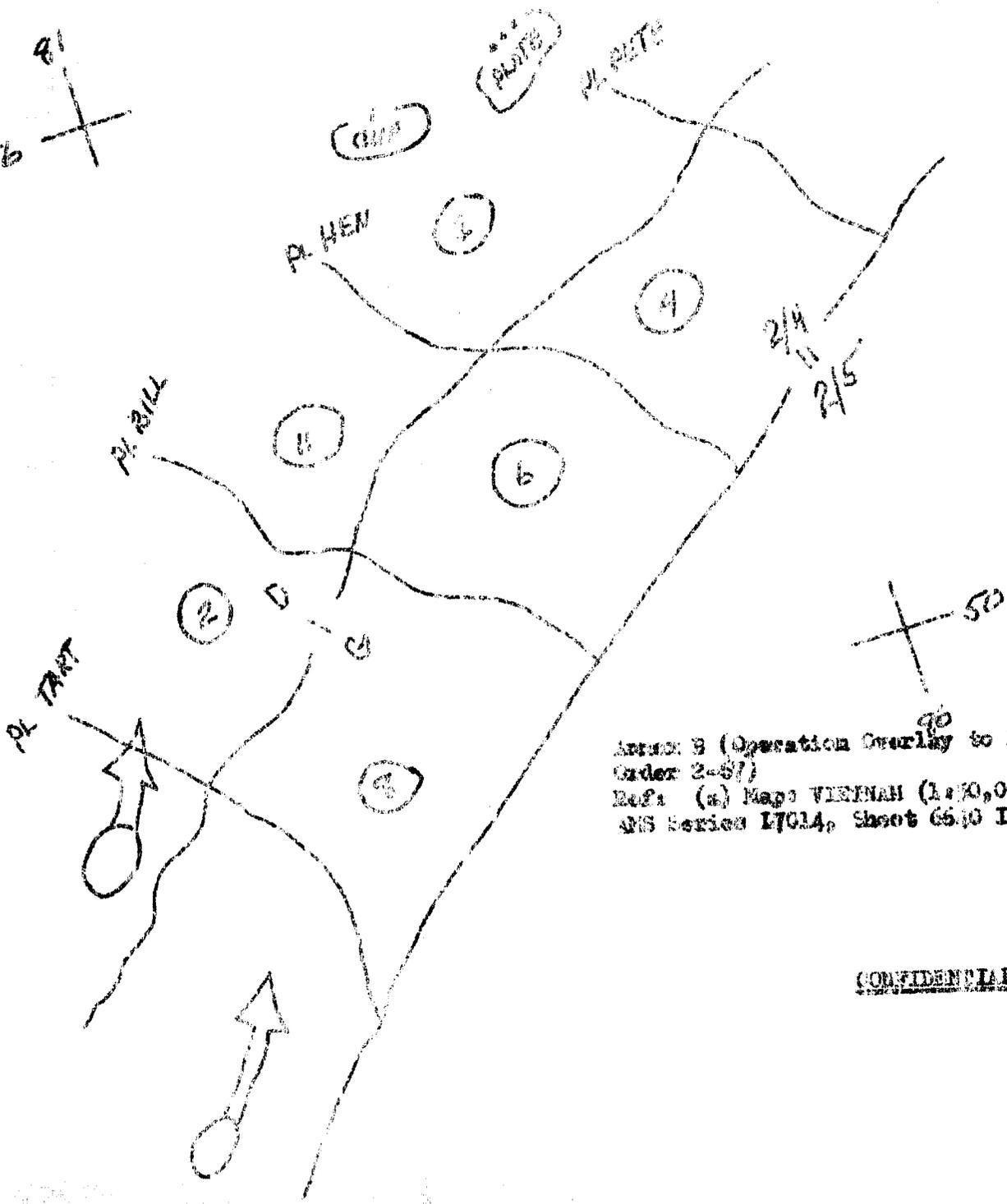
COPY OF COPIES

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy of [unclear] [unclear]  
26 [unclear] 4th [unclear]  
3/MS/ [unclear]  
30 Jan 67  
Ref: CAJ67

JOE

[unclear]



90  
Appendix B (Operation Overlay to Frag  
Order 2-87)  
Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000),  
SIS Series LY014, Sheet 6540 IV

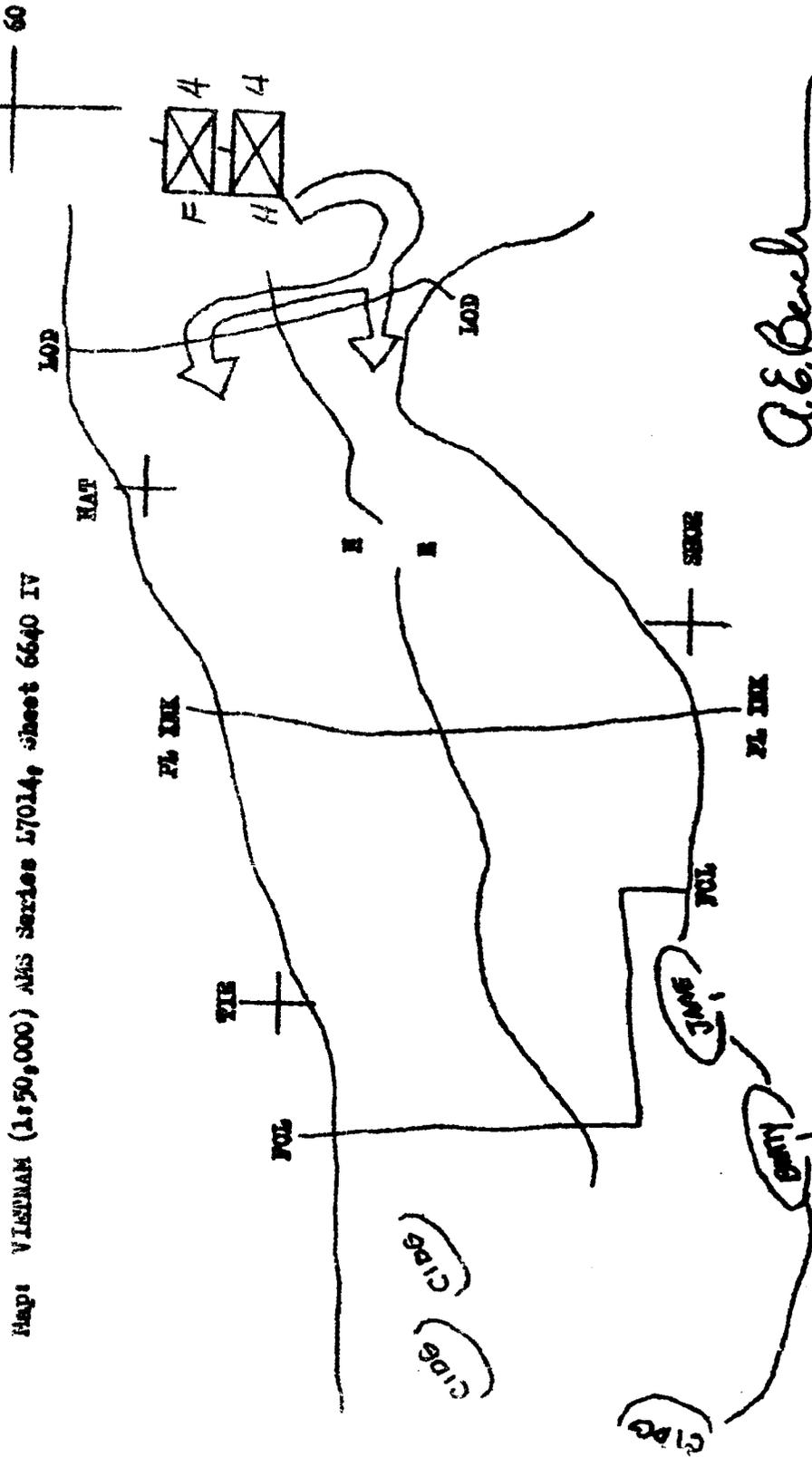
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

COPY of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
3/RES/Sec  
19 Feb 1967  
Series: 0AD5067

Annex B (Operation Overlay) to Frog Order 4-67 (Operation FULASKI)

Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV



*A. E. Bench*  
 Lt. Col. USAF  
 Maintenance Officer, 33rd Tactical Group  
 (Continued)

CONFIDENTIAL